



# Hong Kong Poverty Situation Report on Ethnic Minorities 2014

---

Government of the  
Hong Kong  
Special Administrative Region



# Hong Kong Poverty Situation Report on Ethnic Minorities 2014

---

Government of the  
Hong Kong  
Special Administrative Region

Economic Analysis Division  
Economic Analysis and  
Business Facilitation Unit  
Financial Secretary's Office

Census and Statistics  
Department

December 2015

## Table of Contents

	<u>Page</u>
Table of Contents	i
List of Figures	iii
List of Tables	v
Executive Summary	vii
<b>Chapter 1: Introduction</b>	<b>1</b>
1.I    Background	1
1.II   Definitions of Ethnicity and Ethnic Minorities	1
1.III  Demographic Profile of Ethnic Minorities in Hong Kong	2
1.IV   Analytical Framework and Major Sources of Data	4
1.V    Definition of Poverty	5
1.VI   Report Structure	6
<b>Chapter 2: Overview of Ethnic Minorities in Hong Kong</b>	<b>8</b>
2.I    Demographic and Socio-economic Characteristics of Ethnic Minorities	8
2.II   Crude Estimation of the Poverty Situation of Ethnic Minorities	12
2.III  Section Summary	20
<b>Chapter 3: Poverty Situation of South Asian Households with Children</b>	<b>22</b>
3.I    Survey on Households with School Children of South Asian Ethnicities	22
3.II   Overall Situation of South Asian Households with Children	23
3.III  Poverty Situation of South Asian Households with Children and Effectiveness of Poverty Alleviation	27
3.IV   Key Observations	46
3.V    A Synopsis of Poverty Situation after Policy Intervention by Selected South Asian Ethnic Group	50
Box 3.1 Language Characteristics of Poor Persons in South Asian Households with Children in Hong Kong	37
Box 3.2 Relevant Indicators of Community Integration of Poor Persons in South Asian Households with Children in Hong Kong	42
<b>Chapter 4: Policy Implications</b>	<b>54</b>

	<u>Page</u>
<b>Appendices</b>	
1	Overview of Ethnic Structure of Ethnic Minority Households and their Classification by Ethnic Group 59
2	Demographic and Socio-economic Characteristics of Ethnic Minorities 65
3	Survey on Households with School Children of South Asian Ethnicities – Design, Technical Details and Limitations 81
4	Services and Support for Ethnic Minorities 84
5	Statistical Appendix 99
Glossary	141
Abbreviations	148
References	149

## List of Figures

		<u>Page</u>
Figure 1.1	Hong Kong's population structure by selected ethnic group, 2011	2
Figure 1.2	10-year average population growth rates by selected ethnic group, 2001-2011	4
Figure 2.1	Educational attainment and school attendance rates by selected ethnic group, 2011	9
Figure 2.2	LFPRs by gender, age and selected ethnic group, 2011	10
Figure 2.3	Occupation of employed persons by selected ethnic group, 2011	11
Figure 2.4	Distribution of quartile group of monthly earnings from main employment in Hong Kong and median monthly earnings from main employment of employed persons by selected ethnic group, 2011	11
Figure 2.5	Household income distribution by selected household ethnic group, 2011	12
Figure 2.6	Estimates of poor EM population and poverty rates by selected ethnic group, 2011	14
Figure 2.7	Estimates of poor population and poverty rates after policy intervention by age, 2011	15
Figure 2.8	Estimates of poor population, poor households and poverty rates after policy intervention by selected socio-economic characteristic, 2011	16
Figure 2.9	Estimated poverty rates and employment characteristics, 2011	18
Figure 2.10	Estimated poverty rates, working poor and family burden, 2011	19
Figure 2.11	EM households and estimated poverty rates by selected ethnic group and characteristic of household head, 2011	19
Figure 3.1	SA households with children by household size and selected household ethnic group, 2014	24
Figure 3.2	Population in SA households with children by age, gender and selected ethnic group, 2014	25
Figure 3.3	Poor population and poverty rates of SA households with children by selected ethnic group and age, 2014	31
Figure 3.4	Poor population and poverty rates of SA households with children by selected socio-economic group, 2014	31
Figure 3.5	Poor population in SA households with children by whether residing in a CSSA household, reason for not applying for CSSA and selected ethnic group, 2014	32
Figure 3.6	Proportion of poor population aged 12 or above in SA households with children by support service needed within the coming 12 months, 2014	36
Figure 3.7	Major mother tongues of poor population in SA households with children by selected ethnic group, 2014	37

	<u>Page</u>	
Figure 3.8	Language usually used in school or at workplace by poor persons aged 6 or above in SA households with children by selected ethnic group, 2014	38
Figure 3.9	Proportion of poor persons aged 6 or above in SA households with children with higher Chinese and English proficiency by age, language skill and selected ethnic group, 2014	39
Figure 3.10	Situation of having Chinese friends of poor persons aged 12 or above in SA households with children by selected ethnic group, 2014	42
Figure 3.11	Sense of belonging to Hong Kong of poor persons aged 12 or above in SA households with children by selected ethnic group, 2014	43
Figure 3.12	Use of selected support services by poor persons aged 12 or above in SA households with children by selected ethnic group, 2014	45
Figure A.1	EM households by selected ethnic structure, 2011	60
Figure A.2	Distribution of EM households by selected detailed ethnic structure, 2011	62
Figure A.3	Proportion of selected duration of residence and place of birth being Hong Kong by selected ethnic group, 2011	67
Figure A.4	Marital status by gender and selected ethnic group, 2011	67
Figure A.5	Educational attainment and school attendance rates by selected ethnic group, 2011	68
Figure A.6	Proportion of persons able to speak Cantonese / English and duration of residence in Hong Kong by selected ethnic group, 2011	69
Figure A.7	Household size by selected household ethnic group, 2011	71
Figure A.8	Number of children and demographic dependency ratios by selected household ethnic group, 2011	71
Figure A.9	Tenure of accommodation by selected household ethnic group, 2011	72
Figure A.10	EMs receiving CSSA by selected ethnic group, 2011	73
Figure A.11	LFPRs by gender, age and selected ethnic group, 2011	74
Figure A.12	Employment status and occupation distribution of employed persons by selected ethnic group, 2011	74
Figure A.13	Distribution of quartile group of monthly earnings from main employment in Hong Kong and median monthly earnings from main employment of employed persons by selected ethnic group, 2011	77
Figure A.14	Household income distribution by selected household ethnic group, 2011	78

## List of Tables

	<u>Page</u>	
Table 1.1	Poverty line thresholds by household size, 2011 and 2014	6
Table 2.1	Estimates of poor EM households, poor EM population and poverty rates, 2011	13
Table 2.2	Estimated poor population and poverty rates after policy intervention by District Council district, 2011	17
Table 3.1	Labour force participation of population in SA households with children and reasons for being economically inactive, 2014	25
Table 3.2	Proportions of SA households with children and selected statistics by selected socio-economic group and household ethnic group, 2014	26
Table 3.3	Labour-related indicators of population in SA households with children by selected ethnic group, 2014	27
Table 3.4	Key poverty indicators of SA households with children, 2014	28
Table 3.5	Poor SA households with children and poor population by selected socio-economic group, 2014	29
Table 3.6	Labour-related indicators of poor population in SA households with children by selected ethnic group, 2014	29
Table 3.7	Poverty indicators of SA households with children after taking into account non-recurrent cash items and in-kind benefits, 2014	33
Table 3.8	Effectiveness in poverty alleviation of various policies, 2014	34
Table 3.9	Proportion of poor persons aged 6 or above in SA households with children with higher language proficiency by age and selected language, 2014	39
Table 3.10	Difficulties encountered in study or at workplace among poor persons in SA households with children by selected ethnic group, 2014	40
Table 3.11	Communication with Chinese speaking classmates / workmates regarding poor persons aged 6 or above in SA households with children by selected ethnic group, 2014	41
Table 3.12	Voter registration of overall and poor population in SA households with children by selected ethnic group, 2014	43
Table 3.13	Use of government services by poor persons aged 12 or above in SA households with children by selected ethnic group, 2014	44
Table A.1	Monthly household income distribution by selected ethnic structure of households, 2011	63

		<u>Page</u>
Table A.2	Number and size of EM households by household ethnic group, 2011	64
Table A.3	Number, age and gender of EMs by ethnic group, 2011	65
Table A.4	Distribution of EM population by selected District Council district and selected ethnic group, 2011	70
Table A.5	Distribution of industries among employed persons by selected ethnic group, 2011	76



## Executive Summary

### Introduction

ES.1 Hong Kong, Asia's World City, blends together many different cultures, and attracts people of other ethnic origins to work or settle in Hong Kong. Some of them, owing to language barriers and cultural differences, coupled with lower education and skills, encounter considerable challenges in adapting to and integrating into the community, and they are perceived as the more disadvantaged in need of assistance. The Government and the Commission on Poverty (CoP) attach great importance to their well-being. This Report aims to analyse the characteristics of ethnic minorities (EMs) and arrive at an understanding of their poverty situation and forms of poverty, with a view to identifying the more disadvantaged ethnic group(s) and household type(s) with the highest poverty risk. The Report concludes with policy implications based on the empirical findings.

ES.2 According to the 2011 Population Census of the Census and Statistics Department (C&SD), persons of Chinese ethnicity constituted the majority of the whole population in Hong Kong<sup>i</sup> (93.5%), while EMs<sup>ii</sup> only made up 6.5% or 446 500 persons. In sum, EMs can be classified into the following three major categories:

- (i) **Southeast Asians (around 280 000 persons):** these comprised mainly Indonesians, Filipinos and Thais, who were mostly foreign domestic helpers (FDHs);
- (ii) **South Asians (SAs) (around 60 000 persons):** these comprised mainly Indians, Pakistanis and Nepalese, while a minority were from Sri Lanka, Bangladesh, etc.<sup>iii</sup>; and
- (iii) **East Asians (around 20 000 persons) and other foreigners (around 60 000 persons)<sup>iv</sup>:** these are mainly from developed and high-income economies, such as Whites, Japanese and Koreans.

---

i Unless otherwise specified, the whole population in Hong Kong in the analysis of this Report refers to the overall land-based population in domestic households.

ii In statistical surveys, the ethnicity of a respondent is determined by self-identification. The classification of ethnicity is determined with reference to concepts such as cultural origin, nationality, colour and language. As Hong Kong is a predominantly Chinese community, "EMs" refer to non-Chinese.

iii According to the classification of territories adopted by the United Nations Statistical Commission, SA countries include India, Pakistan, Nepal, Bangladesh, Sri Lanka, Afghanistan, Bhutan, Iran and Maldives. Owing to limitations in data collection, this Report only includes breakdown of the first five ethnic groups.

iv Besides, EMs also included around 30 000 persons of the Mixed group, who conceivably mostly were born to families of mixed ethnicities.

- ES.3 After excluding FDHs, the EM population in Hong Kong stood at 192 400, accounting for 2.9% of the whole population (excluding FDHs). The number of Indonesians and Filipinos, who formerly constituted the majority of EMs, shrank to merely 18 400 persons. Instead, SAs became the largest ethnic group, with 61 400 persons or over 30% (31.9%) of the EM population, followed by Whites (53 400 persons or 27.8%).
- ES.4 The EM population expanded rapidly, with an average annual growth rate of 2.7% in the decade between 2001 and 2011, much faster than the mere 0.5% growth for the whole population. Of particular note was the most visible growth rate of Indonesian FDHs. Excluding FDHs, the annual growth rate of the EM population remained notable, averaging at 1.8% between 2001 and 2011, driven mainly by the growth of SA groups of which the average rate reached 4.1%.
- ES.5 The *Hong Kong Poverty Situation Report 2014*, which expounds and analyses the overall poverty situation of Hong Kong in 2014 based on the poverty line framework endorsed by CoP, was released in October 2015. Most of the statistics in that report were sourced from the General Household Survey, which is a regular survey of C&SD. However, as the survey does not collect household data regarding EMs on an ongoing basis, an analysis of their poverty situation is not covered in the report.
- ES.6 In view of this, this Report makes reference to various sources of data to give a more comprehensive picture and comparison of the poverty situation of EMs in Hong Kong. The analysis comprises two parts:
- (i) **Overview of EMs in Hong Kong:** based on the 2011 Population Census, the demographic and socio-economic characteristics of the major EM groups in Hong Kong are analysed in detail. In addition, poverty statistics of various ethnic groups are crudely estimated with a study of their forms of poverty to identify and understand the more disadvantaged EM group(s); and
  - (ii) **Poverty situation of SA households with children:** based on the Survey on Households with School Children of South Asian Ethnicities (dedicated survey) launched by C&SD in 2014, analyses and updates on the poverty situation of SA households with children are brought into focus, concluded with a review of policy effectiveness.

## Overview of Ethnic Minorities in Hong Kong

- ES.7 Based on the Population Census, there were 192 400 non-FDH<sup>v</sup> EMs residing in 85 300 EM households<sup>vi</sup> in Hong Kong in 2011. As compared to the whole population, EMs exhibited distinctive demographic and socio-economic attributes, which also varied considerably across ethnic groups.
- ES.8 In terms of demographic and social characteristics, EMs had a relatively young population structure with population ageing yet to prevail, and marriage and early marriage were both common. Many had settled in Hong Kong and some were even born and raised locally. These characteristics were more notable among SAs. In regard of education, low educational attainment was found among some SAs and Southeast Asians, such as Pakistanis, Nepalese and Thais, in stark contrast to Whites, Japanese & Koreans and Indians. It is worth noting that a less favourable situation was observed among Pakistani and Nepalese youths in terms of acquiring higher education.
- ES.9 The analysis also reveals that household<sup>vii</sup> sizes varied considerably among ethnic groups. SA households had an average household size of 3.3 persons, higher than the averages of all EM households and overall households (2.7 persons and 2.8 persons respectively). Among SA households, Pakistani and Nepalese households were larger. This was mainly due to larger numbers of children in SA households, e.g. more than one-third of Pakistani households had 3 children or more.
- ES.10 The proportion of EM households living in private permanent housing (private housing) was 77.9%, while some ethnic groups reported higher shares of public rental housing (PRH) occupancy (e.g. Pakistani and Thai households). In addition, most of the households in private housing were tenants. Furthermore, Comprehensive Social Security Assistance (CSSA) recipients were most commonly found in some SAs and Southeast Asians (e.g. Indonesians and Pakistanis).
- ES.11 Economic characteristics are closely associated with poverty situation. Those characteristics among ethnic groups are examined and compared to facilitate understanding of the differences in their poverty situation:

---

v Unless otherwise specified, FDHs are excluded from the statistics in this Report.

vi Domestic households with at least one non-FDH EM member. Not all members had to be EM persons.

vii Households of single ethnicity more effectively reflect and highlight the characteristics of individual ethnic groups. To facilitate simpler and focused analyses, the statistics for households in this Report are based on households of single ethnicity. For detailed analysis of the ethnic structure and classification of households, please refer to **Appendix 1**.

- (i) **Diverse degrees of labour force participation:** aside from Pakistanis, the labour force participation rates (LFPRs) of EM males were generally higher than the overall male average, while most Pakistani females stayed out of the labour market. Nepalese, regardless of gender, had higher LFPR, and many Nepalese youths even left school early in order to join the workforce.
- (ii) **Occupation distribution mirrored educational attainment:** the most highly educated Whites, Japanese & Koreans, and Indians were largely higher-skilled workers<sup>viii</sup>. By contrast, other SAs and Southeast Asians were mainly engaged in lower-skilled jobs. In particular, fairly high proportions (ranging from 35% to 40%) of Pakistanis, Nepalese, Thais and Indonesians were engaged in elementary occupations.
- (iii) **Variations in employment earnings and household incomes:** Whites, Japanese & Koreans, and Indians fared better in the labour market with visibly higher earnings, while more than 60% of Pakistani, Nepalese, Thai and Indonesian employed persons earned less than the overall median, given their lower educational attainment and higher proportions of lower-skilled workers. As regards household incomes, the incomes of Pakistani, Thai and Indonesian households were rather low. Apart from the relatively lacklustre earnings of their employed persons, this was also due in part to the lower proportions of economically active households among these ethnic groups.

ES.12 Applying the 2011 poverty lines to the 2011 Population Census data, the post-intervention EM poverty rate was estimated to be 13.9% in 2011, lower than the overall poverty rate after recurrent cash intervention over the same period at 15.2%. Among the ethnic groups, the poverty rate of SAs was rather high, at 22.6%, higher than those of overall EMs across many socio-economic groups. Their poverty situation warrants concern.

ES.13 Reflecting the variations in the abovementioned characteristics, the poverty situation of different SA groups also varied. Indians were generally more educated and higher-skilled, and therefore enjoyed higher income, with a poverty rate of 9.7%. Despite their lacklustre educational attainment and skill levels, Nepalese had relatively high labour force participation and their working households had on average two working members. Therefore, they enjoyed higher household incomes and had a poverty rate of 13.6%. By contrast, Pakistanis had employment characteristics similar to those of Nepalese. However, their labour force participation (females in particular)

---

viii Higher-skilled workers include managers and administrators, professionals and associate professionals.

was relatively low. They had large families and many children, with limited number of members to shoulder the family burden. Their poverty situation was the most severe among the ethnic groups, with a poverty rate reaching 50.2%.

ES.14 An investigation into the forms of poverty among EMs also shows that poverty rates were lower for households with higher proportions of working members and more employed persons in higher-skilled jobs. Further, poverty risk was generally higher for those ethnic groups with higher dependency ratios. It is noteworthy that EM groups varied significantly in terms of household size, revealing that SA groups (especially Pakistanis) with larger families and more dependent children faced greater difficulty in lifting themselves out of poverty even if they had working members. Therefore, households with children saw visibly higher poverty risk among the SA households and the phenomenon of their being among the working poor was also relatively common. To conclude, SA groups were the more disadvantaged EM groups in Hong Kong and their households with children saw visibly higher poverty risk.

### **Poverty Situation of South Asian Households with Children**

ES.15 To analyse and update the situation of SA households with children with higher poverty risk, C&SD conducted the dedicated survey between May 2014 and June 2015.

ES.16 It should be noted that as the sampling frame was based on student information collated by the Education Bureau (EDB), only SA households with children attending public or Direct Subsidy Scheme secondary and primary schools were covered in the dedicated survey, and some SA households with lower poverty risk<sup>ix</sup> were not covered in the dedicated survey. Given these limitations, the analysis of the poverty situation as reflected by the dedicated survey should not be generalised to the poverty situation of all SAs.

ES.17 In 2014, there were 5 000 SA households with children<sup>x</sup>. Pakistani households made up the largest ethnic group (2 000 households or 39.1%), followed by households of Nepalese (1 700 households or 33.1%) and Indians

---

ix For example, 1-person households, households without school children or children attending primary and secondary schools, and more economically viable households with children attending private and international schools or studying overseas were not covered in the dedicated survey.

x The target households of the dedicated survey did not cover all SA households with children. Nonetheless, the target households are collectively referred to as “SA households with children” in order to present the survey findings and relevant analysis in a more simplified manner.

(1 100 households or 21.7%). The population of SA households with children was 24 000. Pakistanis, Nepalese and Indians amounted to 11 400, 7 000 and 5 000 persons respectively, and their corresponding shares were 47.2%, 29.2% and 20.9%.

- ES.18 By quantifying the poverty situation of SA households with children in accordance with the poverty line framework adopted by CoP, the number of poor SA households with children, size of poor population and poverty rate before policy intervention were 2 200, 11 600 and 48.1% respectively in 2014. After policy intervention (recurrent cash), the corresponding figures decreased significantly to 1 500, 7 400 and 30.8%.
- ES.19 The Government's recurrent cash items lifted 4 200 persons out of poverty, reducing the poverty rate by 17.3 percentage points. Meanwhile, the average poverty gap of poor SA households with children after policy intervention was \$4,000 per month, representing a sharp reduction of \$5,200 from the pre-intervention figure. Such reductions in the poverty rate and the average monthly poverty gap were both more than three times of the overall figures (the overall reductions were 5.3 percentage points and \$1,500 respectively). This reflects the effectiveness of the Government's recurrent cash policies in relieving SA households with children of their financial burdens.
- ES.20 Nevertheless, the 2014 post-intervention (recurrent cash) poverty rate of SA households with children (30.8%) was still markedly higher than that of the overall households with children in Hong Kong (16.2%). Comparing the socio-economic characteristics of both groups of poor households underscores the more distinctive attributes of poor SA households with children:
- (i) **Households were visibly larger:** 58.1% of poor SA households with children were 5-person-and-above households, while the corresponding figure of the overall poor households with children in Hong Kong was only 15.4%.
  - (ii) **The proportion of working members was markedly lower:** 13.8% of poor population in the poor SA households with children were employed, while the corresponding share for the overall poor households with children in Hong Kong was 22.1%. Although the proportion of the former receiving CSSA was relatively high (mainly of low-income and unemployment natures), they were still generally self-reliant. Their heavy financial burdens as a result of large household size remained a contributory factor to their higher poverty risk.

**(iii) More severe unemployment situation:** the unemployment rate of the population of poor SA households with children (16.6%) was notably higher when compared with the situation for households with children in poverty in Hong Kong (11.1%), in particular for Nepalese. Pakistanis were also high in unemployment rate coupled with a low LFPR.

**(iv) Lacklustre employment earnings:** with lower educational attainment and skill level, the monthly earnings of employed persons in poor SA households with children were not appreciably improved by their relatively low proportion of part-timers / longer working hours.

ES.21 An analysis on the poverty figures of SA households with children by selected demographic and socio-economic characteristic before and after policy intervention (recurrent cash) in 2014 indicates the major observations as follows:

(i) Pakistanis made up 68.8% (or 5 100 persons) of the post-intervention poor population while children also accounted for a high share of 55.7% (or 4 100 persons). After policy intervention, the poor population and poverty rates were reduced by varying degrees across ethnic groups, but the poverty rates of Pakistanis and children remained high at 44.8% and 34.7% respectively.

(ii) A significant proportion of the pre-intervention poor population received CSSA (59.5%) or resided in PRH (63.5%). Recurrent cash measures substantially reduced the poverty rates of the two groups to 46.9% and 38.4% respectively, still higher when compared with other household groups.

(iii) The poverty rate of working households was 22.3% after policy intervention, distinctly lower than the 89.3% of the economically inactive households. This attests to the effectiveness of employment in reducing poverty risk.

(iv) Among the working poor households, the share of large families with 5 or more members was higher at 60.0% while 17.7% were CSSA recipients, reflecting the impact of large household size on the poverty situation of working households (and even CSSA working households).

ES.22 Apart from recurrent cash policies, non-recurrent cash and in-kind policies have also been effective in alleviating the poverty situation of SA households with children. Since a significant proportion of these households resided in PRH, this also attests to the remarkable impact of in-kind policies.

ES.23 The dedicated survey also collected data on language use and community involvement. This Report gives an account of these characteristics of the population under poverty in SA households with children. The main observations are as follows:

- **Language use:** they usually spoke with mother tongue at home, in contrast to their general use of Chinese and English in study or at work. They were generally more proficient in English than in Chinese, and fared better in listening and speaking than in reading and writing. Their children were more adept at English and Chinese than adults, but were much weaker in reading and writing with their mother tongue when compared with adults. While most of the persons under poverty indicated no difficulties in study or at work, those with such difficulties mostly attributed the major obstacle to their use of Chinese.
- **Community integration:** they had developed social networks with locals to a certain extent, and youths had more extensive networks. Yet, the lower voter registration rates among SAs reflected their lower level of community involvement, while more than half of them expressed a fair sense of belonging to Hong Kong, especially the younger generation. Besides, a minority of them who had encountered difficulties in using government services cited language and communication as the major barriers. Many indicated they were not aware of certain support services. This shows indirectly that language barriers may have prevented them from learning about certain existing support services.

ES.24 Members of post-intervention poor SA households with children were generally in greater need of various support services. Among these groups living under poverty, significant numbers of children and adults indicated their need for PRH and government subsidies. A higher proportion of children in these households under poverty put tutoring services and Chinese language courses on their wish list, whilst poor adults sought Chinese language courses and career training support.

### **Key Observations**

ES.25 This Report firstly analyses and compares the demographic and socio-economic characteristics of the major ethnic groups in Hong Kong based on the findings of the 2011 Population Census, then provides a focused analysis and updates on the poverty situation of SA households with children by drawing on the findings of the dedicated survey. Meanwhile, by applying the analytical framework of the poverty line as appropriate, this Report renders an



overview of the poverty situation of EMs, in particular that of the SA groups with higher poverty risk. The following six key observations can be made:

**ES.26 Observation 1: poverty risk faced by EM groups varied distinctly, with SAs (especially those in households with children) at more severe risk:**

➤ **All EMs:** the 2011 estimates of the number of poor households, the size of poor population and the poverty rate of EMs before and after policy intervention were as follows:

- Before policy intervention: 11 200 households, 30 400 persons and 15.8%; and
- After policy intervention: 9 800 households, 26 800 persons and 13.9%.

The post-intervention poverty rate of EMs (13.9%) was lower than the territory-wide poverty rate (15.2%) after recurrent cash intervention. However, wide variations were observed across ethnic groups.

➤ **SAs:** over half of the EM poor population were SAs, whose poverty rate was high among ethnic groups. The 2011 estimates of the number of poor households, the size of poor population and the poverty rate of SAs were as follows:

- Before policy intervention: 3 800 households, 16 200 persons and 26.4%; and
- After policy intervention: 3 300 households, 13 900 persons and 22.6%.

SA households with children were subject to an even greater poverty risk.

➤ **SA households with children:** focusing on SA households with children, the number of poor households, size of poor population and poverty rate before and after policy intervention in 2014 were as follows:

- Before policy intervention: 2 200 households, 11 600 persons and 48.1%;
- After policy intervention (recurrent cash): 1 500 households, 7 400 persons and 30.8%;
- After policy intervention (recurrent + non-recurrent cash): 1 400 households, 6 600 persons and 27.6%; and
- After policy intervention (recurrent cash + in-kind): 900 households, 4 100 persons and 17.2%.

After policy intervention (recurrent cash), Pakistanis accounted for about 70% (5 100 persons) of the poor population and were subject to a poverty rate of 44.8%, the highest of all SA groups.

**ES.27 Observation 2: SAs were mostly young with large household size in terms of demographic profile:**

- *All EMs:* in 2011, children comprised about 30% of the population of all EMs and SAs, much higher than the 16.0% of the whole population, while elders were few. Such demographic profile implies greater need for supporting policies in education and employment.
- *SA households with children:* the average size of SA households with children was 4.8 persons in 2014. Over half (51.9%) of these households were large families with 5 members or more, while the corresponding proportion of the overall households with children in Hong Kong was only about one-fifth (19.1%). Among SA households with children, Pakistani households had the largest share of large families, with over 80% (81.8%) having 5 members or more.

**ES.28 Observation 3: employment remains the best avenue to stay out of poverty, but a high dependency ratio makes it more difficult for working households to get out of poverty:**

- *Employment can lower poverty risk:* EMs may be subject to a lower poverty risk if more of them take up employment or higher-skilled jobs. It is evident that economic growth, job creation and skill upgrading are key fundamentals to alleviate poverty at its source.
- *SA households subject to a higher poverty risk:* though generally self-reliant, SA households were still subject to a higher poverty risk as they often relied on the support of relatively few family members. Constrained by lower educational attainment, their working members mostly took up lower-skilled jobs, which resulted in limited employment earnings and household income. With a low LFPR but a high proportion of part-timers, their females' contribution to household income was not significant. Besides, a lower LFPR coupled with a higher unemployment rate were observed among Pakistanis.

**ES.29 Observation 4: while the poverty rates of SAs were significantly lowered upon the Government's policy intervention, it remained difficult for some SA large households to get out of poverty:**

- ***Recurrent cash policies were generally helpful:*** the poor SAs generally benefited from recurrent cash policies, particularly CSSA and education benefits, while certain ethnic groups (such as Pakistanis) benefited more from PRH provision.
- ***Working poor was common:*** after policy intervention, 62.4% of poor SA households with children were working households, representing a poverty rate of 22.3%, much higher than the 12.4% for the overall working households with children in Hong Kong. Among these households, 17.7% received CSSA.

**ES.30 Observation 5: SAs had lower educational attainment, and language proficiency was their major barrier to integration with the local community:**

- ***Low proficiency in reading and writing Chinese:*** both SA children and adults were less proficient in reading and writing Chinese. The use of Chinese posed a major challenge to them in study or at work.
- ***Parents with low educational attainment:*** low educational attainment and weak Chinese proficiency among SA adults might pose obstacles to understanding their children's education (e.g. acquiring information on local education or communicating with schools) as well as their access to information (e.g. information on support services).
- ***Lower rate of acquiring post-secondary education:*** it was less common for some SA youths to attain post-secondary education. Their participation in the labour market at a relatively early age also warrants attention.

**ES.31 Observation 6: the degree of community involvement and usage of support services or financial assistance among SAs were relatively low, possibly due to language barriers:**

- ***Community involvement:*** low voter registration rate was indicative of their limited community involvement.
- ***Support services:*** when asked about their use of certain support services dedicated to EMs, many SAs indicated that they were not aware of such services. Moreover, they attributed the major difficulty encountered in their use of public services to language barriers.
- ***Financial assistance:*** the proportion of working poor SAs benefiting from the Work Incentive Transport Subsidy (WITS) Scheme was rather low. Among households meeting the income limits, only around 6% of the working poor applied for the subsidy. More promotion of the

policies and support services should, therefore, be targeted at SAs to enhance the effectiveness of policy intervention.

### **Policy Implications**

- ES.32 The Government attaches great importance to poverty alleviation, in particular on how to better cater for the needs of the underprivileged, including EMs. To help them adapt to the lives in Hong Kong, the Government will continue to introduce targeted support measures well suited to the needs of EMs through various bureaux and departments.
- ES.33 **Employment and training support:** poverty risk is closely linked to employment. While economic growth, job creation and skill upgrading are conducive to poverty alleviation at source, the Labour Department (LD), Employment Retraining Board and Vocational Training Council will continue to provide services to support the employment of EMs, including the provision of appropriate job-related training to facilitate their skill enhancement and income growth.
- ES.34 **Education support:** education is crucial to alleviation of inter-generational poverty. Given the relatively young EM population, more support should be provided to this new generation of Hong Kong for upgrading the quality of our overall future manpower. Proficiency in the Chinese language is the key to EMs' integration into the community and admission to post-secondary programmes. EDB will continue to strengthen the support to non-Chinese speaking students and parents.
- ES.35 **Welfare services:** insofar as welfare services are concerned, all Hong Kong residents in need, irrespective of their nationality or race, enjoy equal access to social welfare services as long as they meet the eligibility criteria and requirements. The Labour and Welfare Bureau will continue to assist EMs in local community integration through various services, including family and child welfare services, services for young people, medical social services, different social security schemes, etc., thereby helping to alleviate their adjustment problems and enhancing their social functioning and capacity of self-sufficiency.
- ES.36 In a similar vein, the Social Welfare Department, LD and the Working Family Allowance Office will continue to step up promotion of the existing schemes (including the WITS Scheme) and the upcoming Low-income Working Family Allowance Scheme to be launched in May 2016, to enhance EMs' awareness and understanding of such schemes, with an aim to serving better those in need.

- ES.37 **Community involvement and integration:** having taken roots in Hong Kong, many EMs were locally born and raised. They have already become members of our society. It is of utmost importance for them to integrate into the community and live and work in contentment. The Government will continue to foster community cohesion among EMs and give them support while assisting them in using public services. Publicity targeted at EMs (especially SAs) will be stepped up by the Home Affairs Bureau for the implementation of more effective and fruitful support policies.
- ES.38 **Continuous monitoring:** the Government has to monitor their poverty situation on a regular basis through surveys such as population census / by-census. A population by-census will be conducted by C&SD in mid-2016 with findings to be released in 2017. The data will provide statistical updates for monitoring the poverty situation of EMs (especially SAs).

## 1 Introduction

### 1.I Background

- 1.1 Hong Kong, Asia's World City, blends together many different cultures. While its demographic structure is predominantly Chinese, people of various ethnic origins are also attracted to come for employment, doing business and study or even settlement in Hong Kong.
- 1.2 Some of them, owing to language barriers and cultural differences, coupled with lower education and skills, encounter considerable challenges in adapting to and integrating into the community, and they are perceived as being more disadvantaged in need of assistance. It is, therefore, necessary to gain a more in-depth understanding of the grassroots ethnic minorities (EMs) and review their needs.
- 1.3 The Government and the Commission on Poverty (CoP) attach great importance to the well-being of the disadvantaged, including EMs. The terms of reference of the Special Needs Groups Task Force of CoP include, among other things, reviewing the existing policies and measures for supporting underprivileged groups with special needs in the community (including EMs); and exploring new policies and measures to assist them to integrate into the community, be self-reliant, and move upwards along the social ladder. These tasks are aligned with the goals of preventing and alleviating poverty.
- 1.4 This Report aims to analyse the characteristics of EMs, and arrive at an understanding of their poverty situation and forms of poverty, with a view to identifying the more disadvantaged ethnic group(s) and household type(s) with the highest poverty risk. The Report concludes with policy implications based on the empirical findings.

### 1.II Definitions of Ethnicity and Ethnic Minorities

- 1.5 In statistical surveys, the ethnicity of a respondent is determined by self-identification. The classification of ethnicity is determined with reference to concepts such as cultural origins, nationality, colour and language. This is in line with the recommendations promulgated by the United Nations<sup>1</sup> in 2008, and takes into account the practices of other countries as well as local circumstances.

---

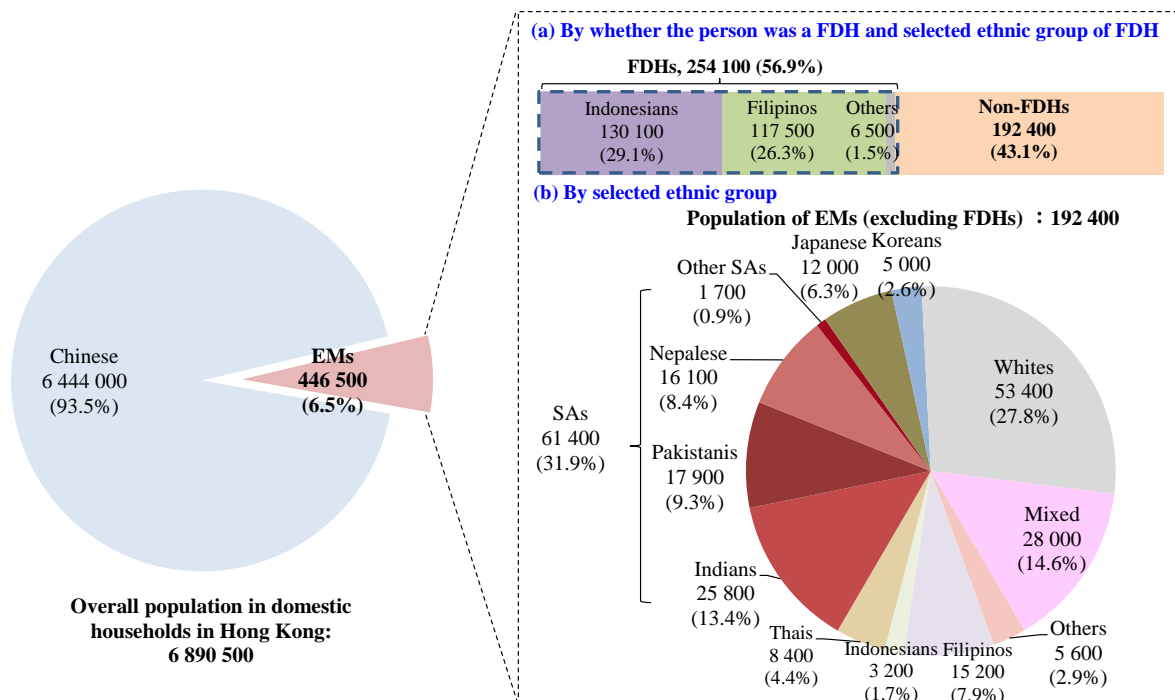
1 For details, please refer to the United Nations (2008). *Principles and Recommendations for Population and Housing Censuses*. Retrieved from [http://unstats.un.org/unsd/publication/seriesM/seriesm\\_67Rev2e.pdf](http://unstats.un.org/unsd/publication/seriesM/seriesm_67Rev2e.pdf).

1.6 As Hong Kong is a predominantly Chinese community, “EMs” refer to non-Chinese. Given the location of Hong Kong in Asia, the EMs are mainly of Asian ethnicity. Thus, the ethnic categories are more Asia-related under the classifications in general statistical analyses.

### 1.III Demographic Profile of Ethnic Minorities in Hong Kong

1.7 According to the results of the 2011 Population Census of the Census and Statistics Department (C&SD), persons of Chinese ethnicity constituted the majority of the whole population in Hong Kong<sup>2</sup> (93.5%), while EMs made up the remaining 6.5% or 446 500 persons. Among EMs, nearly 60% (56.9%) or 254 100 persons were foreign domestic helpers (FDHs). After excluding FDHs, the EM population in Hong Kong were 192 400, accounting for 2.9% of the whole population (excluding FDHs) (**Figure 1.1**).

**Figure 1.1: Hong Kong’s population structure by selected ethnic group, 2011**



Source: 2011 Population Census, Census and Statistics Department.

1.8 The analysis in **Figure 1.1** shows that EMs in Hong Kong can be classified into three major categories:

- (i) **Southeast Asians (around 280 000 persons):** these comprised mainly Indonesians, Filipinos and Thais, and were the majority of EMs residing in Hong Kong. They were mostly FDHs (Indonesian (29.1%) and

2 Unless otherwise specified, the whole population in Hong Kong in the analysis of this Report refers to the overall land-based population in domestic households.

Filipino (26.3%) FDHs together accounted for more than half of the EM population);

- (ii) **South Asians (SAs) (around 60 000 persons):** they comprised mainly Indians, Pakistanis and Nepalese, while a minority came from Sri Lanka, Bangladesh, etc<sup>3</sup>. Most of them have settled down in Hong Kong for generations and are a long-standing part of the community; and
- (iii) **East Asians (around 20 000 persons) and other foreigners (around 60 000 persons):** they are mainly from developed and high-income economies, such as Whites, Japanese and Koreans. Most of them came to Hong Kong for business or employment, e.g. entrepreneurs, managerial and professional staff or academics.

1.9 After excluding FDHs, the number of Indonesians and Filipinos, who formerly constituted the majority of EMs, shrank to merely 3 200 and 15 200 respectively, with their proportions in all EMs down to single digits (1.7% and 7.9% respectively). Instead, SAs, mostly Indians, Pakistanis and Nepalese, became the largest ethnic group among EMs, with 61 400 persons or over 30% (31.9%) of the EM population. They were followed by Whites, who constituted the second largest ethnic group (53 400 persons or 27.8%) (**Figure 1.1(b)**).

1.10 In 2011, the 192 400 non-FDH EM persons resided in 85 300 EM households<sup>4</sup>, which accounted for 3.6% of all domestic households. Among the EM households, 67.4% were households of a single ethnicity, most of which were White and SA households. The remaining 32.6% were households of multiple ethnicities (mainly households with White or Chinese members). For details of the ethnic structures and classification of households, please refer to **Appendix 1**.

1.11 **Figure 1.2** reveals that the EM population expanded rapidly, with an average annual growth rate of 2.7% in the decade between 2001 and 2011, which was much faster than the mere 0.5% growth for the whole population. Of particular note was the most visible growth rate of Indonesian FDHs, reflecting Hong Kong's increasing demand for FDHs due to such factors as greater female labour force participation and population ageing, as well as the

---

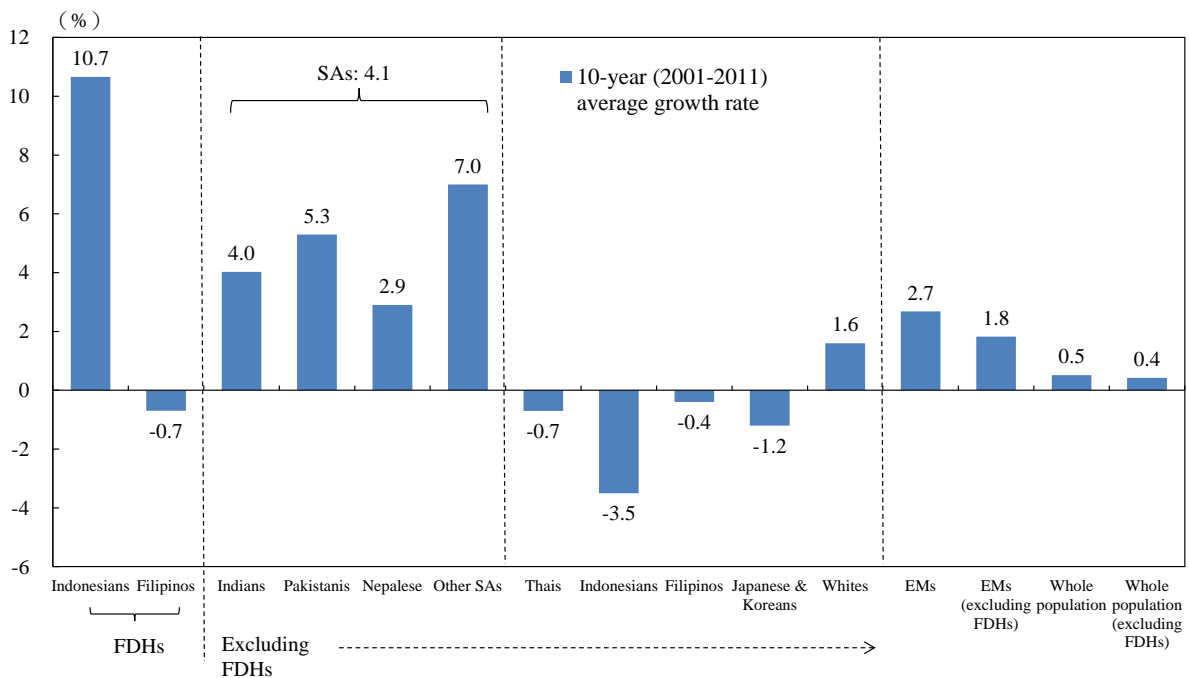
3 According to the classification of territories adopted by the United Nations Statistical Commission, SA countries include India, Pakistan, Nepal, Bangladesh, Sri Lanka, Afghanistan, Bhutan, Iran and Maldives. Owing to limitations in data collection, our local surveys only provide the breakdown of the first five ethnic groups.

4 Domestic households with at least one EM member. Not all members had to be EM persons.



availability of FDHs from places other than the Philippines, which used to be the primary source of FDHs.

**Figure 1.2: 10-year average population growth rates by selected ethnic group, 2001-2011**



Sources: 2001 and 2011 Population Census, Census and Statistics Department.

1.12 Excluding FDHs, the annual growth rate of the EM population averaged at 1.8% between 2001 and 2011. This was mainly due to SA groups, of which the average growth rate reached 4.1%, followed by Whites (1.6%). By contrast, the population of Southeast Asians and East Asians declined during the decade, particularly non-FDH Indonesians. Over the period, given the strong population growth of SA groups, EMs' share in the whole population increased from 2.5% to 2.9%.

#### 1.IV Analytical Framework and Major Sources of Data

1.13 The *Hong Kong Poverty Situation Report 2014*, which expounds and analyses the overall poverty situation of Hong Kong in 2014 according to the poverty line framework endorsed by CoP, was released in October 2015.

1.14 Most of the statistics in that report arise from the General Household Survey (GHS), which is a regular survey of C&SD. However, as the survey does not collect household data regarding EMs on an ongoing basis, an analysis of their poverty situation is not covered in the report.

1.15 In view of this, this Report makes reference to various sources of data in order to more thoroughly delineate and compare the poverty situation of EMs in Hong Kong. This analysis is carried out in two parts:

- **Overview of EMs in Hong Kong:** based on results of the 2011 Population Census, the demographic and socio-economic characteristics of the major EM groups in Hong Kong are analysed in detail. Additionally, poverty statistics of various ethnic groups are crudely estimated and their forms of poverty are investigated, in order to identify and understand the more disadvantaged EM group(s); and
- **Poverty situation of SA households with children:** based on the results of the “Survey on Households with School Children of South Asian Ethnicities” commissioned by C&SD in 2014, and in accordance with the poverty line framework endorsed by CoP, detailed analyses and updates are rendered on the poverty situation of SA households with children, together with a review of policy effectiveness.

1.16 It should be noted that FDHs are persons with specific residential status and socio-economic characteristics<sup>5</sup>. Though they represent the majority of the EMs in Hong Kong, FDHs are excluded from the statistics in this Report unless otherwise specified, so as to avoid distorting the relevant characteristics of the EM population, in particular the income distribution.

## 1.V Definition of Poverty

1.17 Having taken into account the stage of economic development of Hong Kong, the three primary functions and the five guiding principles<sup>6</sup> for setting the poverty line as an important policy tool, and with due reference to local and international experience, CoP adopted the concept of “relative poverty” and set the poverty line at 50% of the median monthly household income before policy intervention (i.e. before taxation and social welfare transfer)<sup>7</sup>.

1.18 Under the poverty line framework, domestic households with monthly income below the poverty line threshold of the corresponding household size are defined as “poor households”, and the people residing therein as “poor population”. **Table 1.1** lists the poverty line thresholds for 2011 and 2014.

---

5 FDHs work in Hong Kong on restricted conditions of stay that do not give them the option of extending their stay beyond their contract period and they are not entitled to such social benefits as education, public housing and welfare. Social Welfare Department (SWD), on humanitarian consideration and on individual case merits, provides appropriate support for those FDHs with welfare service needs.

6 Three primary functions are to analyse the poverty situation, assist policy formulation and assess policy effectiveness, while the five guiding principles comprise ready measurability, international comparability, regular data availability, cost-effectiveness, and amenability to compilation and interpretation.

7 One primary function of the poverty line is to assess the effectiveness of poverty alleviation policies. To avoid distortion by the Government’s policy measures, the poverty line thresholds are anchored to household income before policy intervention, so as to reveal the most genuine situation of a household.

For the framework and technical details of the poverty line, please refer to the *Hong Kong Poverty Situation Report 2014*.

**Table 1.1: Poverty line thresholds by household size, 2011 and 2014**

(\$, per month)	Poverty line	
	2011	2014
1-person	3,400	3,500
2-person	7,500	8,500
3-person	10,500	13,000
4-person	13,000	16,400
5-person	13,500	17,000
6-person-and-above	14,500	18,800

Source: General Household Survey, Census and Statistics Department.

- 1.19 The *Hong Kong Poverty Situation Report 2014* shows that, **after recurrent cash policy intervention**<sup>8</sup>, there were 382 600 poor households and 962 100 poor persons in 2014, representing a poverty rate of 14.3%. The figures were distinctly lower than corresponding figures **before policy intervention**, which were 555 200 households, 1 324 800 persons and 19.6%. Regarding the poverty gap<sup>9</sup>, the annual total poverty gap and monthly average poverty gap were \$15.8 billion and \$3,400 respectively **after policy intervention**<sup>10</sup>, with the former being reduced sharply by more than half or \$17.0 billion<sup>11</sup> when compared with the figures **before policy intervention** (\$32.8 billion per year and \$4,900 per month).

## 1.VI Report Structure

- 1.20 The next three chapters in the Report cover the following:
- **Chapter 2** provides a detailed analysis and comparison of the characteristics of major ethnic groups in Hong Kong, with an estimation of the poverty situation among these groups, based on statistics of the

8 Recurrent cash policies include items such as the Work Incentive Transport Subsidy (WITS) Scheme, Comprehensive Social Security Assistance (CSSA) Scheme, Old Age Living Allowance (OALA), Old Age Allowance (OAA) and Disability Allowance (DA).

9 Unlike poverty incidence and poverty rate which measure the “extent” of poverty, the poverty gap aims at estimating the “depth” of poverty, i.e. the amount of money theoretically required to pull the poor households back to the level of the poverty line. This poverty indicator, which is commonly used internationally, provides a useful reference for monitoring poverty and formulating relevant policies.

10 Unless otherwise specified, after policy intervention refers to after recurrent cash policy intervention.

11 It is worth noting that the total amount of expenditure on the benefits is usually higher than the reduction in total poverty gap comparing before and after policy intervention, since non-poor households could also benefit from a considerable number of policy items.

2011 Population Census. The aim is to identify the more disadvantaged group(s) and the household type(s) with the highest poverty risk.

- **Chapter 3** further examines and updates the poverty situation of SA households with children in 2014, through the “Survey on Households with School Children of South Asian Ethnicities” and in accordance with the poverty line framework, together with an analysis of their forms of poverty and a review of policy effectiveness.
- **Chapter 4** concludes with policy implications based on the Report findings.

## 2 Overview of Ethnic Minorities in Hong Kong

2.1 To examine more thoroughly the various aspects of EMs in Hong Kong, this chapter, drawing on the findings of the 2011 Population Census, looks at and compares their demographic and socio-economic characteristics, with a view to identifying the more disadvantaged group(s). In addition, poverty statistics for different ethnic groups are crudely estimated in order to investigate the causes and forms of poverty, and identify and analyse the household type(s) with greater poverty risk.

### 2.1 Demographic and Socio-economic Characteristics of Ethnic Minorities

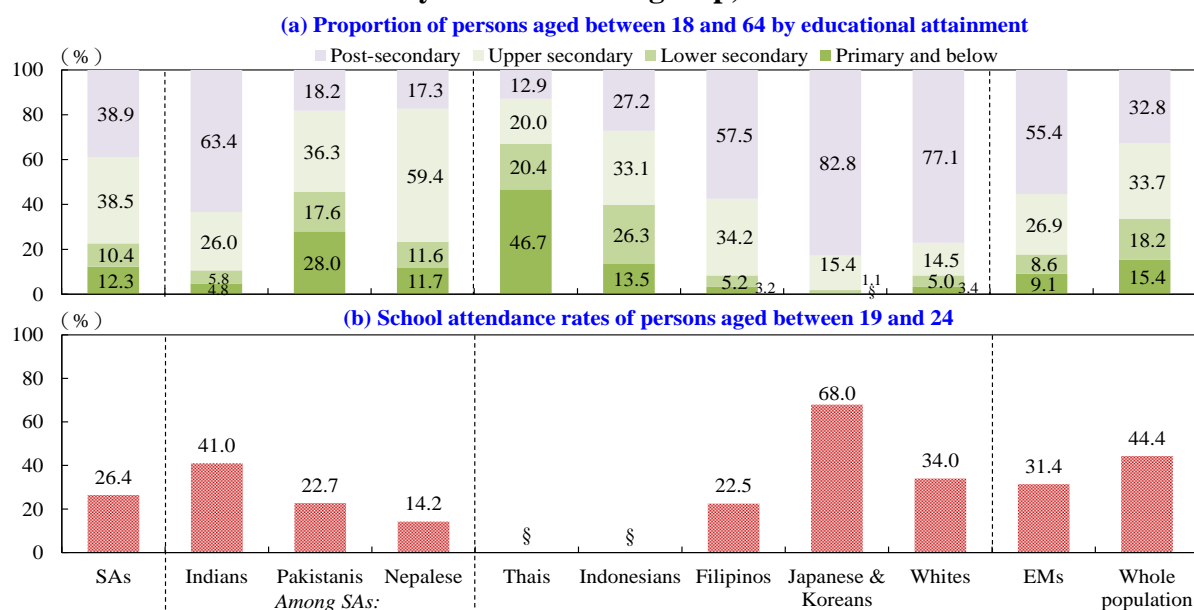
2.2 As mentioned in **Chapter 1**, there were 192 400 EMs in Hong Kong in 2011, who resided in 85 300 EM households. While accounting for merely 2.9% of the whole population (excluding FDHs), EMs nevertheless exhibited distinctive demographic and socio-economic attributes, which also varied considerably across ethnic groups. The key observations are outlined in this section. For detailed analyses and tabulations, please refer to **Appendices II** and **V** respectively.

2.3 The key observations on the demographic and social characteristics of EMs are as follows:

- (i) **Generally young with population ageing yet to prevail:** children made up 26.2% of the EM population, whereas elders amounted to just 4.6%, in contrast to the corresponding figures for the whole population (16.0% and 13.0% respectively). This situation was more notable for SAs, of which the share of children reached 30.6%, in particular Pakistanis (44.2%).
- (ii) **Many settled in Hong Kong and some were even born and raised locally:** about two-thirds of EM adults had resided in Hong Kong for 7 years or more, with the SA and Thai population showing deeper ties to Hong Kong. Furthermore, 30.8% of EMs were born in Hong Kong, and the corresponding proportion among SAs was even higher.
- (iii) **Marriage and early marriage were both common:** the proportions of married adults across ethnic groups were higher than the territory-wide average, more notably for SAs, Thais and Japanese & Koreans. Among the younger age group of 25-34, the proportions of SA females and males who were now married reached 91.1% and 72.8% respectively. The corresponding proportions in other ethnic groups were also higher in general.

(iv) **Low educational attainment for some SAs and Southeast Asians:** educational attainment varied visibly among EMs. More educated EMs tended to be Whites, Japanese & Koreans, and Indians, while the shares of Pakistanis, Nepalese and Thais attaining post-secondary education were rather low. Furthermore, the school attendance rates of Pakistani and Nepalese youths aged 19-24 were low, at 22.7% and 14.2% respectively, reflecting a less favourable situation among some SA youths in terms of acquiring higher education (**Figure 2.1**).

**Figure 2.1: Educational attainment and school attendance rates\* by selected ethnic group, 2011**



Notes: (\*) School attendance rates refer to the percentages of the population attending full-time educational institutions within the respective age groups.

(§) Not released due to large sampling errors.

Source: 2011 Population Census, Census and Statistics Department.

(v) **SA households<sup>12</sup> had many children and a marked tendency for large families:** SA households had an average household size of 3.3 persons, higher than the averages of all EM households and overall households (2.7 persons and 2.8 persons respectively). Among SA households, Pakistani and Nepalese households saw larger household sizes. This was mainly due to larger numbers of children in SA households, e.g. more than one-third of Pakistani households had 3 children or more.

(vi) **Many EM households were tenants in private housing:** the proportion of EM households living in private housing was 77.9%, while some ethnic groups reported higher shares of public rental housing (PRH)

12 Households of a single ethnicity more effectively reflect and highlight the characteristics of individual ethnic groups. To facilitate simpler and focused analyses, the statistics for households in this chapter are based on households of a single ethnicity. For detailed analysis of the ethnic structure and classification of households, please refer to **Appendix 1**.

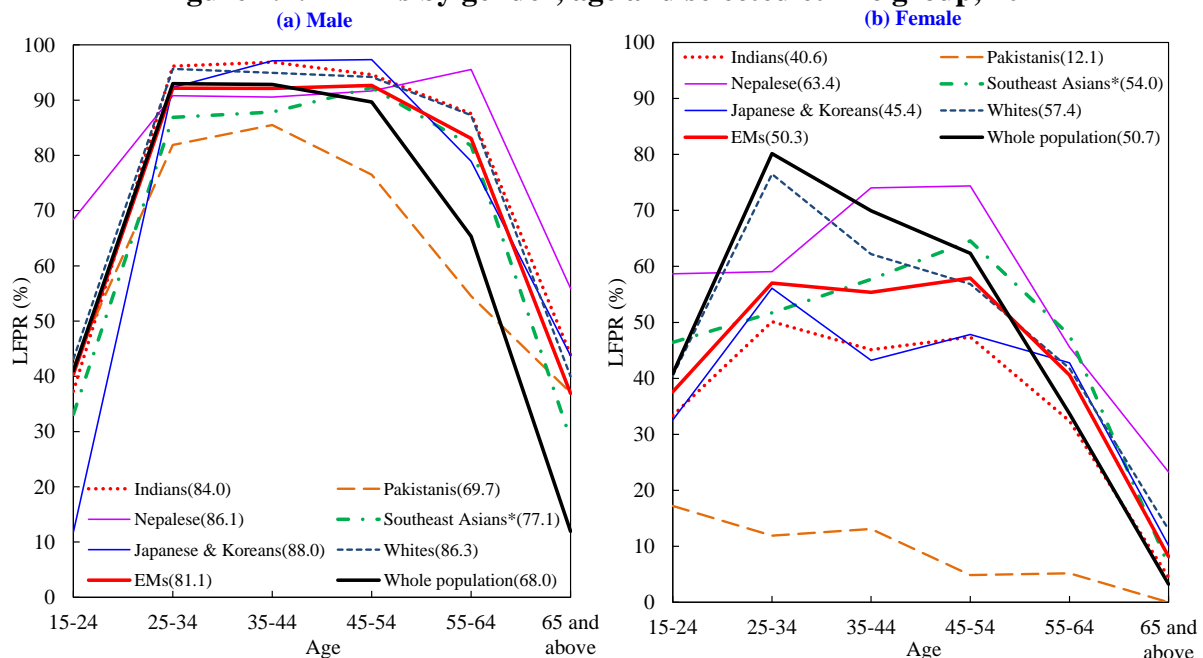
occupancy (e.g. Pakistani and Thai households). Moreover, around 70% of EM households in private housing were tenants, in contrast to the overall situation in private housing households with the majority being owner-occupiers.

**(vii) CSSA recipients most commonly found in some SAs and Southeast Asians:** in 2011, more than half of the EM CSSA recipients were SAs, among which three-fourths were Pakistanis. It was crudely estimated that CSSA take-up rates were higher for Indonesians and Pakistanis, at 45% and 35% respectively.

2.4 Economic characteristics of EMs are closely associated with their poverty risk. The key observations are as follows:

**(i) Diverse degrees of labour force participation:** aside from Pakistanis, the labour force participation rates (LFPRs) of EM males were generally higher than the overall male average, in particular among the older segment of the population. Meanwhile, most Pakistani females stayed out of the labour market. Nepalese, regardless of gender, had higher LFPR, and many of Nepalese youths even left schools early in order to join the workforce (**Figure 2.2**).

**Figure 2.2: LFPRs by gender, age and selected ethnic group, 2011**



Notes: ( ) Figures in parentheses denote the overall labour force participation rate of the corresponding gender and ethnic group.

(\*) Southeast Asians include Thais, Filipinos and Indonesians only.

Source: 2011 Population Census, Census and Statistics Department.

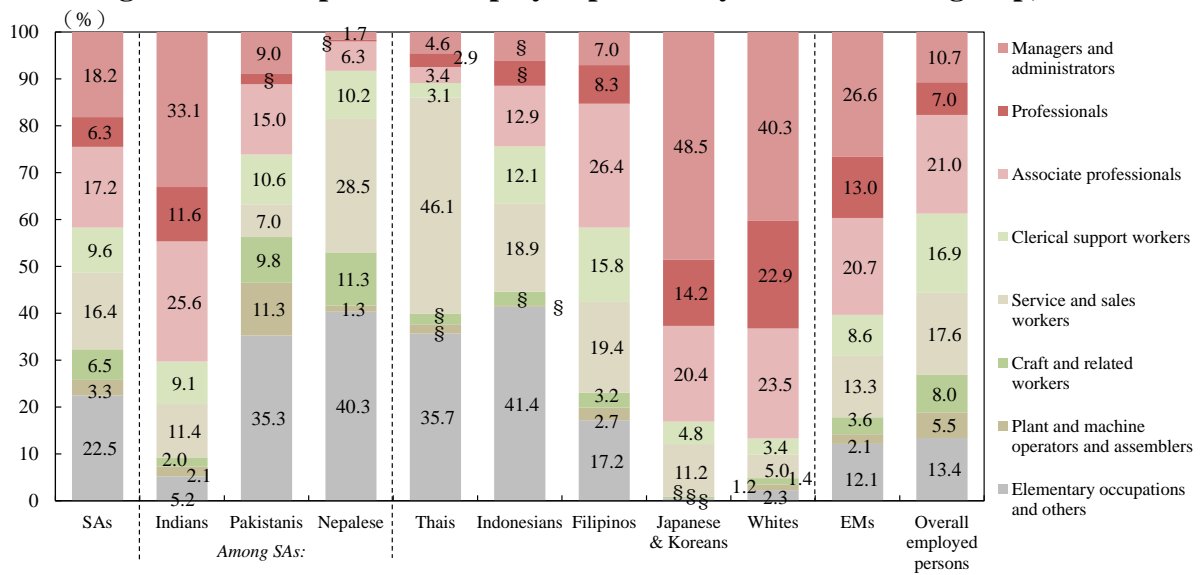
**(ii) Distribution of occupations mirrored educational attainment:** the most highly educated Whites, Japanese & Koreans, and Indians were largely higher-skilled workers<sup>13</sup>. By contrast, other SAs and Southeast

13 Higher-skilled workers include managers and administrators, professionals and associate professionals.

Asians were mainly engaged in lower-skilled jobs. In particular, fairly higher proportions (ranging from 35% to 40%) of Pakistanis, Nepalese, Thais and Indonesians were elementary workers (**Figure 2.3**).

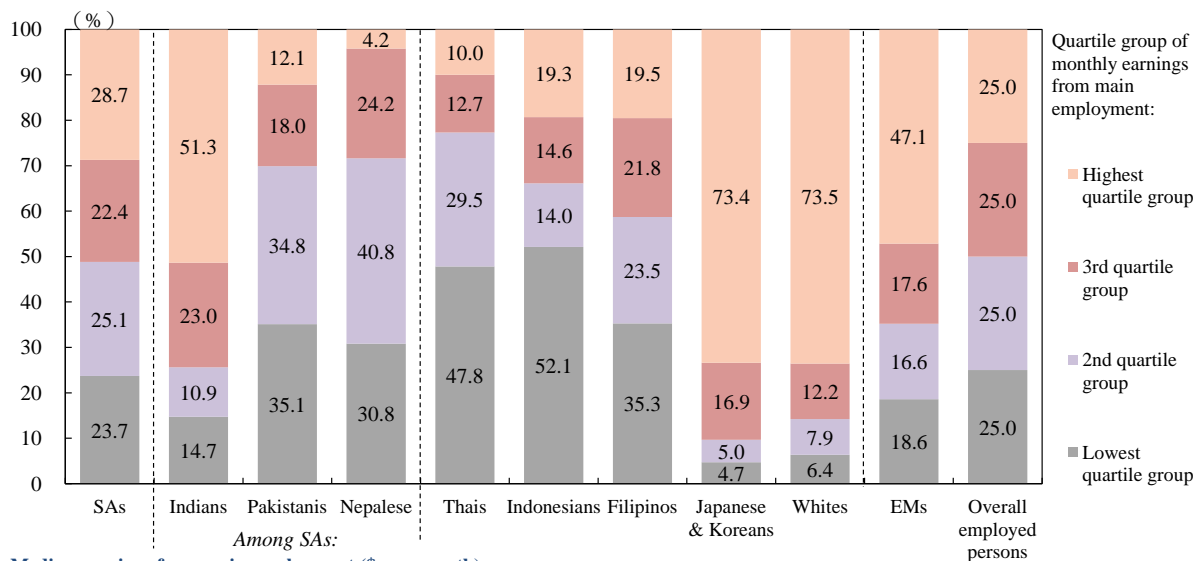
(iii) **Some SAs and Southeast Asians' employment earnings also stayed at grassroots levels:** Whites, Japanese & Koreans, and Indians fared better in the labour market, while more than 60% of Pakistani, Nepalese, Thai and Indonesian employed persons earned less than the overall median, given their lower educational attainment and higher proportions of lower-skilled workers (**Figure 2.4**).

**Figure 2.3: Occupation of employed persons by selected ethnic group, 2011**



Note: (§) Not released due to large sampling errors.  
Source: 2011 Population Census, Census and Statistics Department.

**Figure 2.4: Distribution of quartile group of monthly earnings from main employment in Hong Kong and median monthly earnings from main employment of employed persons by selected ethnic group, 2011**



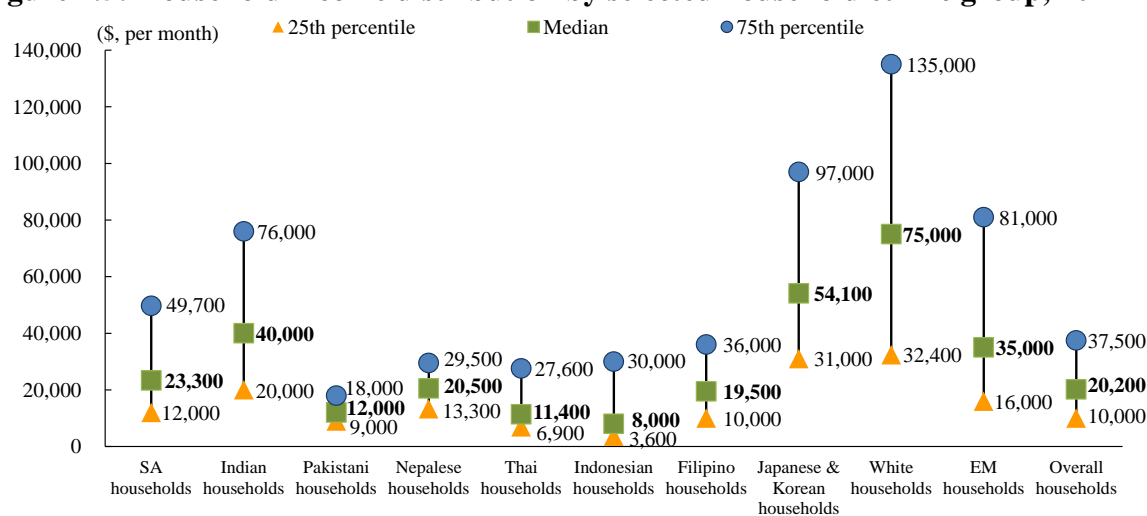
Median earnings from main employment (\$, per month):  
 [12,500] [22,500] [10,000] [10,000] [8,500] [8,000] [10,000] [36,300] [46,000] [20,000] [12,000]

Source: 2011 Population Census, Census and Statistics Department.



(iv) **Large variations in household income<sup>14</sup> distribution:** the incomes of Pakistani, Thai and Indonesian households were rather low, with their median monthly household incomes considerably below that of the overall households. Apart from the relatively lacklustre earnings of their employed persons, this was also due in part to the lower proportions of economically active households among these ethnic groups. Focusing on economically active households, the median incomes of Pakistani, Nepalese and major Southeast Asian households were lower than that of overall households, underscoring that their incomes generally fell short of the overall level, even though these grassroots ethnic groups had members in the workforce (**Figure 2.5**).

**Figure 2.5: Household income distribution by selected household ethnic group, 2011**



Economically active households											
Proportion in respective household ethnic groups (%)	90.2	93.1	83.2	94.0	75.8	68.9	90.0	90.4	91.6	89.3	82.1
Median household income (\$, per month)	25,000	43,000	12,600	21,500	15,000	17,000	20,000	55,000	78,900	39,000	24,500
<i>Of which: working households</i>											
Average number of working members	1.6	1.5	1.3	2.1	1.3	1.3	1.6	1.2	1.3	1.5	1.7

Source: 2011 Population Census, Census and Statistics Department.

## 2.II Crude Estimation of the Poverty Situation of Ethnic Minorities

2.5 To facilitate understanding the poverty situation of ethnic groups, this section crudely estimates the major poverty statistics for EMs by applying the 2011 poverty lines (see paragraph 1.18 in **Chapter 1**) to the 2011 Population Census data. More detailed estimates are set out in **Appendix 5**.

### (a) Major limitations

2.6 The poverty figures in the *Hong Kong Poverty Situation Report* are estimated with data from the GHS in accordance with the poverty line framework, taking into account the Government's policy intervention items, hence they

14 It refers to total household incomes (including cash incomes from all employment, and other cash incomes such as rental income, dividend and interest, regular / monthly pension, social security allowance (SSA) and CSSA, and regular contribution from non-household members, etc.).

are not strictly comparable with the estimated figures in this section. The major limitations include:

- (i) **Limited coverage of household incomes:** the household income data of the 2011 Population Census only cover the major recurrent cash policy intervention items (i.e. social security payments including CSSA, OAA and DA), so the poverty situation “after policy intervention” may be overstated. Nevertheless, under the poverty line framework, the estimated amount of social security payments already accounted for over 90% of the total amount of recurrent cash intervention in 2011; and
- (ii) **Only reflecting the situation in 2011:** during 2011 and 2014, the Hong Kong economy expanded moderately, with a tight labour market in a state of full employment. Coupled with the implementation and an upward adjustment of Statutory Minimum Wage, Hong Kong people especially the grassroots workers enjoyed further income growth. In addition, amid continuous increase in the amount of Government resources on poverty alleviation, the overall poor population and poverty rate after recurrent cash intervention declined from 1.01 million and 15.2% to 0.96 million and 14.3% respectively over the period.

**(b) Findings from the estimation**

2.7 In 2011, it was crudely estimated that, after policy intervention, there were 9 800 poor EM households and 26 800 poor EMs, with a poverty rate<sup>15</sup> of 13.9% (the territory-wide poverty rate was 15.2% after recurrent cash intervention in 2011), all lower than the corresponding figures before intervention (11 200, 30 400 and 15.8% respectively) (**Table 2.1**).

**Table 2.1: Estimates of poor EM households, poor EM population and poverty rates, 2011**

2011	Pre-intervention	Post-intervention*	Poverty alleviation impact (reduction)
Poor households	11 200	9 800	1 400
Poor population	30 400	26 800	3 600
Poverty rate	15.8%	13.9%	1.9% points
<i>Compared with: overall poverty rate<sup>^</sup></i>	<i>19.6%</i>	<i>15.2%</i>	<i>4.4% points</i>

Notes: (\*) Under crude estimation, the policy intervention items cover only the major recurrent cash policy intervention items (i.e. social security payments including CSSA, OAA and DA) but not education cash allowance and other social benefits in cash.

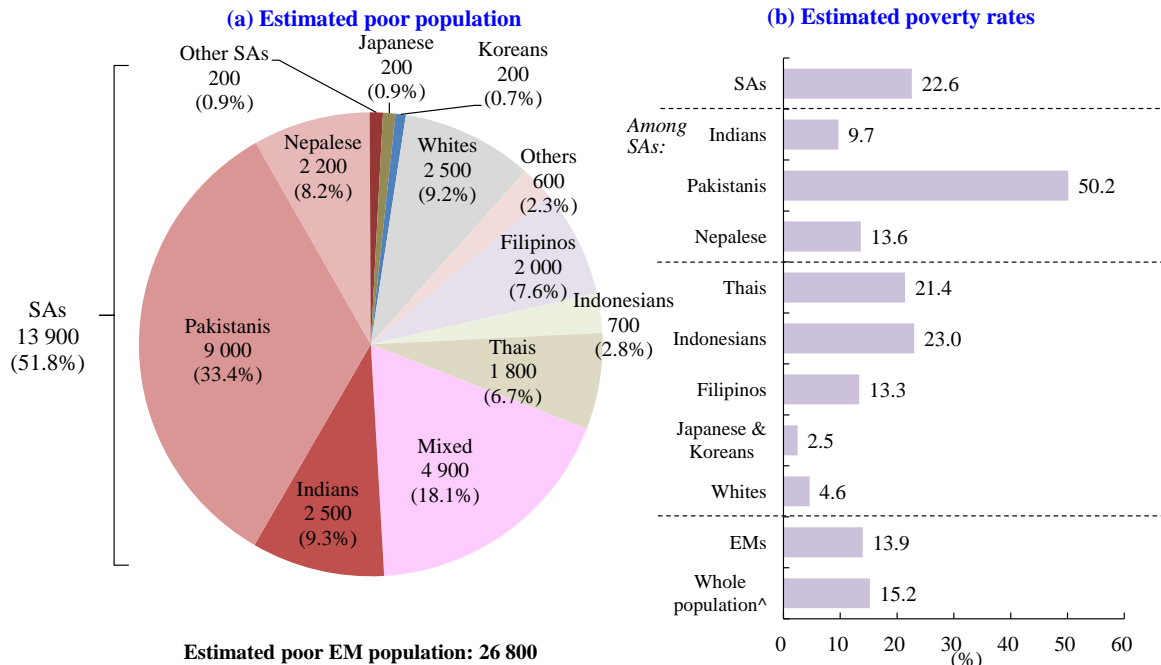
(^) Overall poverty rate refers to the poverty rate in 2011 after recurrent cash intervention estimated under the poverty line framework.

Sources: 2011 Population Census, Census and Statistics Department; Hong Kong Poverty Situation Report.

15 The percentage share of poor EMs in total number of EMs.

2.8 **Figure 2.6(a)** shows the ethnic distribution of post-intervention poor population: over half (51.8%) of the poor EMs were SAs, reflecting that they were obviously more vulnerable among EMs. In particular, Pakistanis accounted for about one-third (33.4%) of the poor EM population.

**Figure 2.6: Estimates of poor EM population and poverty rates by selected ethnic group, 2011**



Note: (^) Poverty rate of the whole population refers to the poverty rate after recurrent cash intervention estimated under the poverty line framework.  
Sources: 2011 Population Census, Census and Statistics Department; Hong Kong Poverty Situation Report.

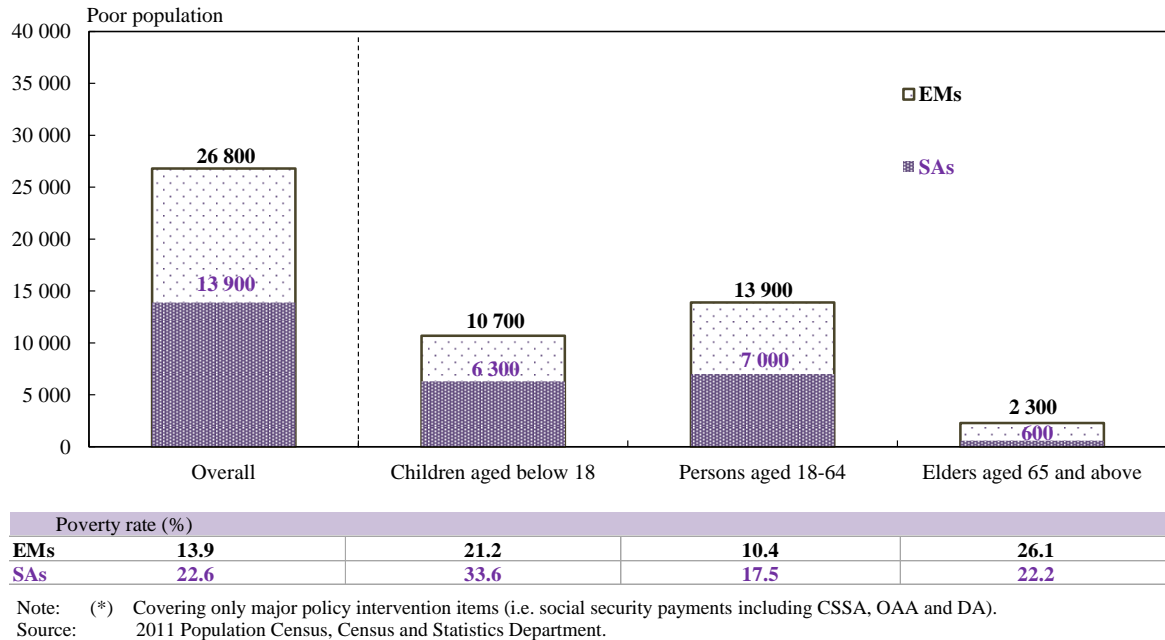
2.9 An analysis of the estimated poverty rates by ethnic group also reveals notable variations in the poverty situation across ethnic groups (**Figure 2.6(b)**):

- (i) The poverty rate of SAs, at 22.6%, was rather high among EMs, and Pakistanis faced the most severe poverty situation, with a poverty rate of 50.2%, i.e. one out of two Pakistanis was poor, while poverty rates among Nepalese and Indians respectively were 13.6% and 9.7%.
- (ii) As for other ethnic groups, Thais and Indonesians, though smaller in population, also had relatively high poverty rates, at 21.4% and 23.0% respectively. By contrast, the poverty rates of Japanese & Koreans and Whites were not prominent (at 2.5% and 4.6% respectively).

2.10 Analysed by age, children and younger adults aged 18-64 accounted for the majority of the poor EM population (10 700 and 13 900 persons respectively, representing 39.8% and 51.6% of the poor EM population), while the number of poor elders was relatively small (2 300 persons or 8.5%). The corresponding distribution of poor SA persons was similar, except for a higher share of children within the poor population (6 300 persons or 45.5%) (**Figure 2.7**).

2.11 The estimates also indicate that the post-intervention poverty rates of SAs were higher than those for the EMs across all age groups. Specifically, the poverty rate among SA children reached 33.6%, notably higher than that among all EM children at 21.2% as well as those of the higher age groups.

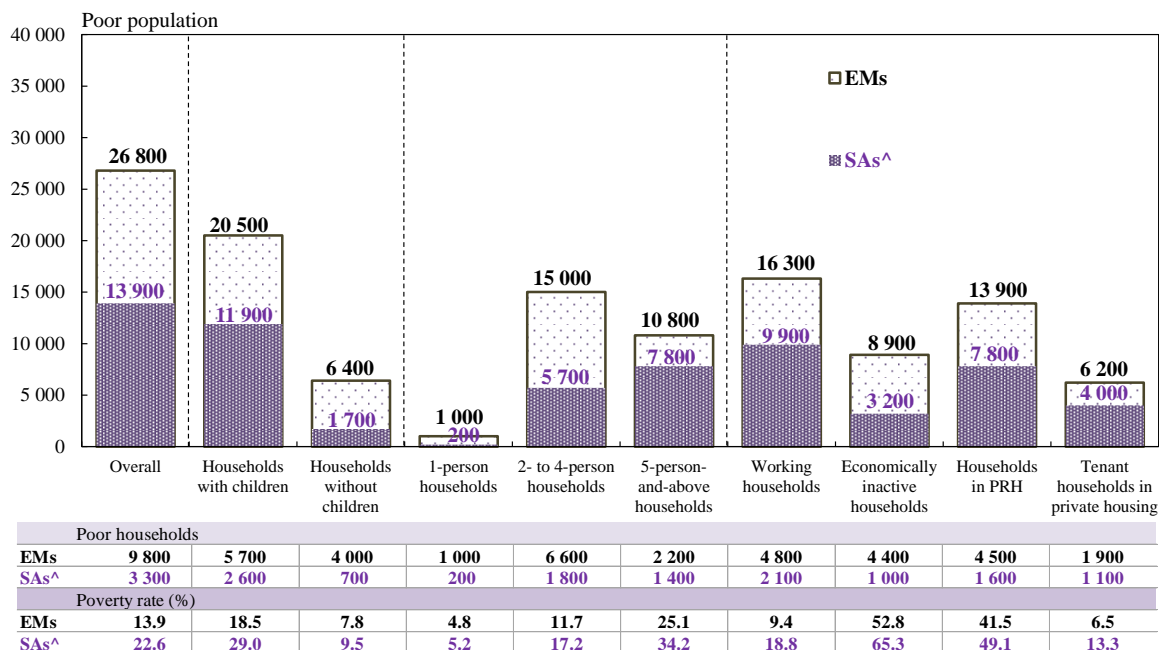
**Figure 2.7: Estimates of poor population and poverty rates after policy intervention\* by age, 2011**



2.12 Analysed by selected socio-economic group, 76.2% of poor EMs were from households with children (20 500 persons), and the share of poor EMs from working households was also high, at 60.6% (16 300 persons). Focusing on the 13 900 poor SAs, most (85.7% or 11 900 persons) came from households with children, while poor SAs from working and large households (households with 5 persons and above) were also common (Figure 2.8).

2.13 In terms of poverty rates, the post-intervention poverty rates of SAs across the selected socio-economic groups were higher than the corresponding figures for all EMs. Noteworthy was that the poverty rate among SA households with children (29.0%) roughly tripled that of those without children (9.5%). Moreover, poverty rates increased with household size: the poverty rate of 1-person SA households was only 5.2%, while that of 5-person-and-above SA households was 34.2%. These findings not only reflect that the poverty situation of SAs was more severe than that for other ethnic groups, but also that the prevalence of large numbers of children and large families warrants concern.

**Figure 2.8: Estimates of poor population, poor households and poverty rates after policy intervention\* by selected socio-economic characteristic, 2011**



Notes: (\*) Covering only major policy intervention items (i.e. social security payments including CSSA, OAA and DA).  
(^) Poor SA households refer to poor SA households of a single ethnicity, in which a majority of poor SAs reside. Nevertheless, there were still few poor SAs living in households of multiple ethnicities.  
Source: 2011 Population Census, Census and Statistics Department.

2.14 On the other hand, the poverty rate of SA working households was 18.8%. While notably lower than that of SA economically inactive households at 65.3%, the figure was still higher than the 9.4% poverty rate among all EM working households. Furthermore, the poverty rates of all EM and SA private tenants were both relatively low.

2.15 Further analysis by district shows that Yuen Long, Kwai Tsing and Kwun Tong had larger numbers of poor EMs and higher poverty rates; Yau Tsim Mong had a fairly large number of persons in poverty, but its poverty rate was lower than the overall. Focusing on poor SAs, a similar situation was observed. In particular, Yuen Long had the largest population of SAs in poverty and a higher poverty rate (Table 2.2).

**Table 2.2: Estimated poor population and poverty rates after policy intervention\*  
by District Council district, 2011**

District Council district	EMs		SAs	
	Poor population	Poverty rate (%)	Poor population	Poverty rate (%)
Kwai Tsing	2 500	37.2	1 700	46.8
Kwun Tong	2 100	29.8	800	36.4
Yuen Long	3 600	28.3	2 200	29.3
Wong Tai Sin	1 000	25.5	600	47.0
Tuen Mun	1 700	24.2	1 000	42.0
Sham Shui Po	1 500	23.0	600	27.6
North	500	22.9	100	59.6
Kowloon City	1 800	15.0	900	19.2
Sha Tin	1 000	14.8	300	23.1
Tsuen Wan	600	14.7	400	26.2
Eastern	2 000	14.4	1 200	35.4
Tai Po	500	13.7	§	§
Yau Tsim Mong	2 900	12.0	1 800	12.6
Sai Kung	1 100	10.6	600	31.9
Islands	1 500	9.1	400	13.4
Southern	1 200	7.8	500	16.5
Central and Western	900	3.8	400	9.0
Wan Chai	400	2.8	300	9.0
<b>Total</b>	<b>26 800</b>	<b>13.9</b>	<b>13 900</b>	<b>22.6</b>

Notes: (\*) Covering only major policy intervention items (i.e. social security payments including CSSA, OAA and DA).

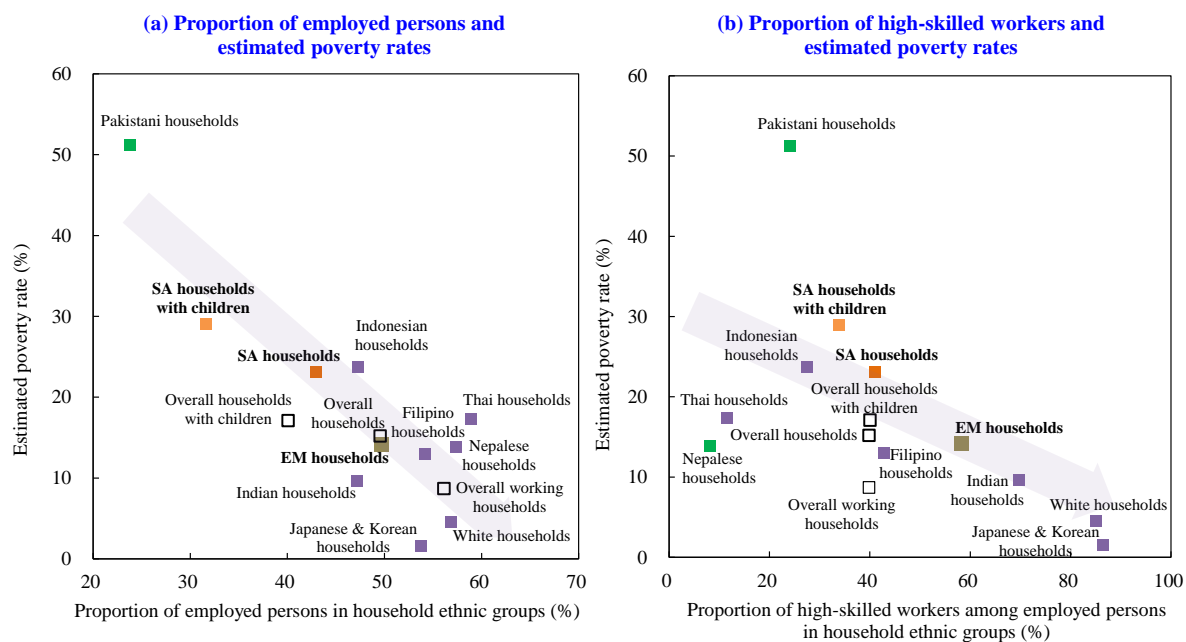
(§) Not released due to large sampling errors.

Source: 2011 Population Census, Census and Statistics Department.

2.16 Summarising the estimates above with a view to reviewing the forms of poverty among major ethnic groups in 2011 yields the following observations:

- (i) **Employment effectively lowers poverty risk:** the ethnic groups with higher shares of working population registered visibly lower poverty rates, reflecting that employment can help reduce poverty risk. For example, Pakistanis reported a rather low proportion of working population and large families. The share of their working females was remarkably low. As a result, their poverty rate was the highest among all the ethnic groups. On the contrary, the poverty rates of Indians and Nepalese stayed at lower levels, as more of them were employed (**Figure 2.9(a)**).
- (ii) **Skill enhancement also helps lower poverty risk:** households with more employed persons in higher-skilled jobs would be at lower poverty risk. Yet a stark contrast was observed between Pakistanis and Nepalese, who were mostly lower-skilled workers: though Nepalese fared somewhat worse in the distribution of workers by skill segment, their poverty risk remained notably lower than Pakistanis because of their markedly higher labour market participation (**Figure 2.9(b)**).

**Figure 2.9: Estimated poverty rates and employment characteristics, 2011**



Note: The poverty figures for overall households, overall working households and overall households with children refer to poverty figures after recurrent cash intervention estimated under the poverty line framework.

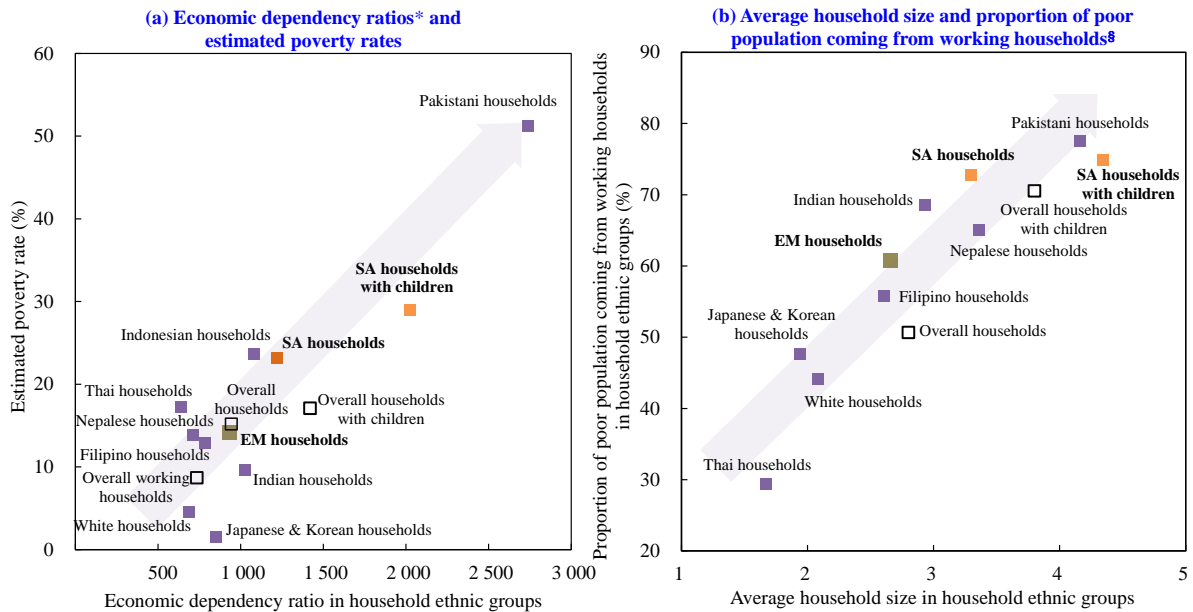
Sources: 2011 Population Census, Census and Statistics Department; Hong Kong Poverty Situation Report.

- (iii) **Higher dependency ratios increase poverty risk:** the higher the economic dependency ratio of a household, the heavier would be the family burden, and the higher would be the poverty rate in general. For example, the number of employed persons among Pakistani households was rather low, and their large number of dependent children might also create obstacles for family members to take up jobs, thereby limiting incomes from employment (**Figure 2.10(a)**).
- (iv) **Large families aggravate the situation of the working poor:** from another angle, the SA groups, with larger families, more dependent population but limited members to shoulder family burden, experienced greater difficulty in rising out of poverty even though they had working members. Hence, working poor families were more prominent among SAs, among which a remarkably high proportion of the poor population were from working households (**Figure 2.10(b)**).
- (v) **SA households with deeper roots see lower poverty risk:** due to deeper historical ties, some SAs were already the second or third generation in Hong Kong. The data also show that there were more SA households having locally born household head(s), especially among Nepalese households (36.3%) which had the highest proportion out of all the EMs. The proportions among Pakistani and Indian households were 9.2% and 7.9% respectively, both higher than those of most ethnic groups. Conceivably, these families had already settled for two or more generations (**Figure 2.11(a)**). These SA families, which were probably



more integrated with the mainstream society, generally at a lower poverty risk<sup>16</sup> (Figure 2.11(b)).

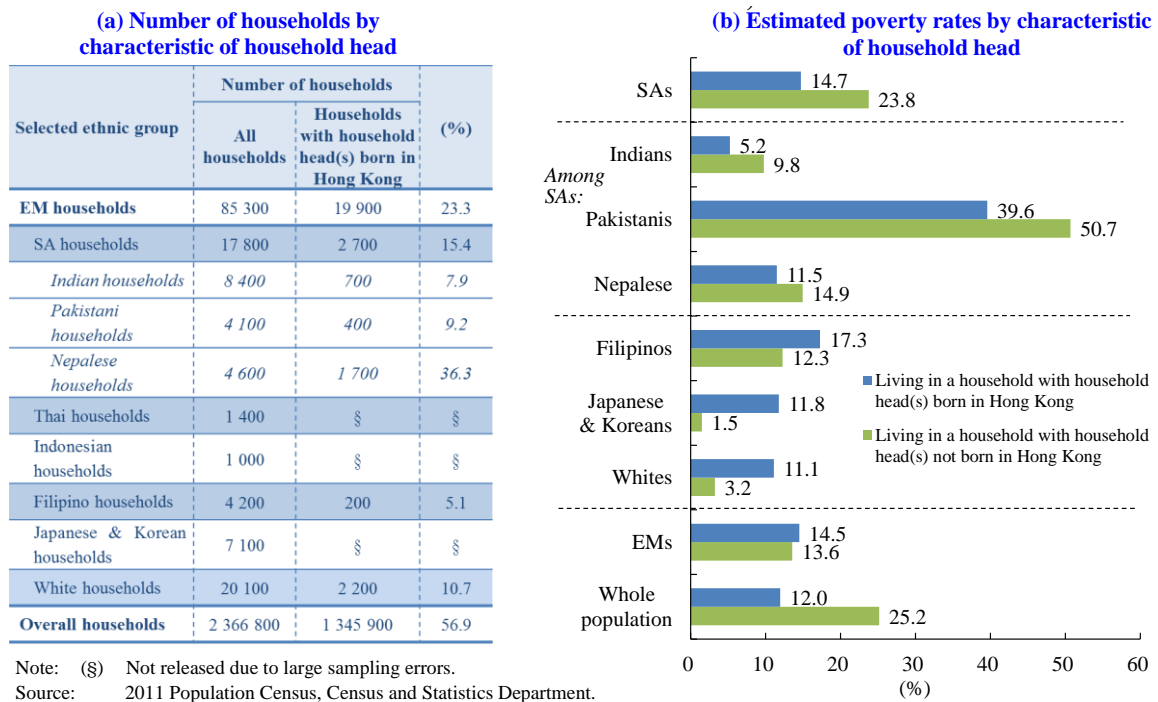
Figure 2.10: Estimated poverty rates, working poor and family burden, 2011



Notes: (\*) Economic dependency ratios refer to the number of economically inactive persons per 1 000 economically active persons.  
(§) Statistics related to Indonesian households are not released due to large sampling errors.

Sources: 2011 Population Census, Census and Statistics Department; Hong Kong Poverty Situation Report.

Figure 2.11: EM households and estimated poverty rates by selected ethnic group and characteristic of household head, 2011



16 However, an opposite situation was observed for Japanese & Koreans and Whites, which had a lower poverty risk for households with household head(s) not locally born. Conceivably, this was because the household head(s) of these EM families were mainly higher-income expatriates in Hong Kong.



### 2.III Section Summary

- 2.17 This chapter has provided a general account of EMs and EM households and a comparison of the demographic and socio-economic characteristics of various ethnic groups based on the findings of the 2011 Population Census. The relevant poverty situation and forms of poverty were estimated and reviewed. The key observations of this chapter will be elaborated together with the findings of the analysis of SA households with children in **Section 3.IV**.
- 2.18 In brief, EMs (especially SAs) had a relatively young population structure, and marriage and early marriage were common. Many were settled in Hong Kong, forming families and raising siblings, and had become members of the Hong Kong society. On crude estimation, the post-intervention EM poverty rate was 13.9% in 2011, lower than the overall poverty rate after recurrent cash intervention over the same period at 15.2%.
- 2.19 Among the ethnic groups, the estimated poverty rate of SAs was rather high, at 22.6%, with poverty rates higher than those of overall EMs across many socio-economic groups. Since the SAs are the largest and fastest-growing ethnic group in terms of population, their poverty situation warrants concern. Moreover, different SA groups varied significantly in terms of their characteristics as well as their poverty situation. Generally speaking:
- **Indians:** more educated, more competitive in the labour market, and mainly engaged in higher-skilled jobs, thereby enjoying higher employment and household incomes, with a poverty rate of 9.7%.
  - **Pakistanis:** more of their households receiving welfare benefits such as CSSA and PRH, and with large family size and large number of children. Both of their educational attainment and labour force participation (females in particular) were relatively low; these households generally had only one working member engaged in a lower-skilled job, and with less promising earnings. The poverty situation was the most severe among the ethnic groups, with a poverty rate reaching 50.2%.
  - **Nepalese:** had employment characteristics that were similar to Pakistanis, but their labour force participation was relatively high, and their working households on average had around two working members. Thus, they enjoyed higher incomes, and their poverty rate was 13.6%.
- 2.20 As for other ethnic groups, Filipinos saw less prominent poverty risk given their generally better education and higher incomes. However, Thais and Indonesians were at higher poverty risk due to their lower educational

attainment and lacklustre salaries, notwithstanding their smaller family sizes and smaller number of children. On the other hand, the poverty risk of Japanese & Koreans and Whites was not prominent.

- 2.21 An investigation into the forms of poverty among EMs also underscores the similar observations as in the *Hong Kong Poverty Situation Report*: poverty rates are lower for households with higher proportions of working members and with more employed persons in higher-skilled jobs. Further, poverty risk is generally higher for those ethnic groups with higher dependency ratios.
- 2.22 It is noteworthy that EM groups varied significantly in terms of household size, revealing that SA groups, with larger families, more dependent children and limited member(s) shouldering the family burden, faced greater difficulty in lifting themselves out of poverty in spite of having working family members. Hence, the situation of being among the working poor was more prevalent.
- 2.23 To conclude, the poverty situation of SAs and Southeast Asians was more in need of concern among EMs in Hong Kong. In particular, the SAs, with a larger and relatively fast-growing population, were more representative among grassroots EMs. In addition, SAs in households with children saw visibly higher poverty risk while the phenomenon of being among the working poor was also relatively common.
- 2.24 In this connection, the “Survey on Households with School Children of South Asian Ethnicities” was commissioned by C&SD in 2014 to collect updated information on SA households with children and quantify their poverty situation in accordance with the poverty line framework as endorsed by CoP. The following chapter will elaborate on this analysis for a better understanding of the poverty situation of these grassroots EMs and their needs.

### 3 Poverty Situation of South Asian Households with Children

- 3.1 As mentioned in the preceding chapter, SAs are a major ethnic group in Hong Kong with a fast-growing population. SAs as a whole had a higher poverty rate than other ethnic groups, and they also accounted for the majority of the poor EM population. In particular, SA households with children faced a more severe poverty situation.
- 3.2 Focusing on SA households with children for updated and detailed analyses, this chapter examines their poverty situation and forms of poverty, together with a review of policy effectiveness, based on the “Survey on Households with School Children of South Asian Ethnicities” (dedicated survey) by C&SD and in accordance with the poverty line framework adopted by CoP.

#### 3.I Survey on Households with School Children of South Asian Ethnicities

- 3.3 C&SD conducted the dedicated survey between May 2014 and June 2015<sup>17</sup>. The information from Education Bureau (EDB) on SA school children attending public and Direct Subsidy Scheme (DSS) secondary and primary schools were used as the sampling frame.
- 3.4 It should be noted that as the dedicated survey has some major limitations, its statistical findings and poverty estimates should be interpreted with caution:
- (i) **Not all SA households with children were covered:** the dedicated survey covered only SA households with children attending public or DSS secondary and primary schools<sup>18</sup>. In addition, SA groups included Indians, Pakistanis, Nepalese, Bangladeshis and Sri-Lankans; and
  - (ii) **Likely over-estimation of the overall poverty situation of SAs:** as some SA households with lower poverty risks<sup>19</sup> were not covered in the dedicated survey, the analysis of the poverty situation (in particular the poverty rate) in this chapter should not be generalised to the poverty situation of all SAs.

---

17 The statistics in the *Hong Kong Poverty Situation Report* are mainly derived from the GHS regularly conducted by C&SD. However, in the absence of data related to ethnic groups and with a relatively small sample size, GHS cannot serve the purpose of providing updates on the situation of SAs.

18 According to the 2011 Population Census, almost 70% of SA households with children had family members attending primary and secondary schools. About 70% of the population of SA households with children were living in these households.

19 For example, 1-person households, households without school children or children attending secondary and primary schools, and more economically viable households with children attending private and international schools or studying overseas were not covered in the dedicated survey. These households were generally subject to lower poverty risk.

- 3.5 According to the information of EDB<sup>20</sup>, about one-fifth of SA school children at secondary or primary levels attended private and international schools in 2013/14. Analysed by ethnic group, while Pakistani and Nepalese school children mostly attended public and DSS schools, more than half of Indian school children attended private and international schools. Conceivably, the dedicated survey may not have covered some more affluent Indian households, and the household and demographic characteristics of Indians described in this chapter may deviate considerably from the findings of the 2011 Population Census.
- 3.6 Nevertheless, the dedicated survey serves as a useful reference for examining the poverty situation of EMs:
- **SAs are a major disadvantaged ethnic group:** SAs are larger in population size, faster in growth, and subject to higher poverty risk than other ethnic groups; the dedicated survey facilitates the understanding of more disadvantaged ethnic groups;
  - **Households with children as target group:** the analysis in **Chapter 2** shows that most poor SA households had children, and these households are broadly the target group of the dedicated survey; and
  - **Data on language use and community involvement:** apart from data on socio-economic characteristics (such as age, educational attainment, economic activity status and employment earnings) which are covered by household surveys in general, the dedicated survey also collected data on these two areas which are of particular social concern.
- 3.7 For the design, technical details and limitations of the dedicated survey, please refer to **Appendix 3**.

### **3.II Overall Situation of South Asian Households with Children<sup>21</sup>**

- 3.8 In 2014, there were 5 000 SA households with children, which were mainly households of a single ethnicity<sup>22</sup>. Among them, Pakistani households made up the largest ethnic group (2 000 households or 39.1%), followed by

---

20 Since some private and international schools do not collect information on students' ethnicities, these schools are unable to report relevant information to EDB and interpretation of figures on the SA students studying in the aforesaid types of schools should be prudent.

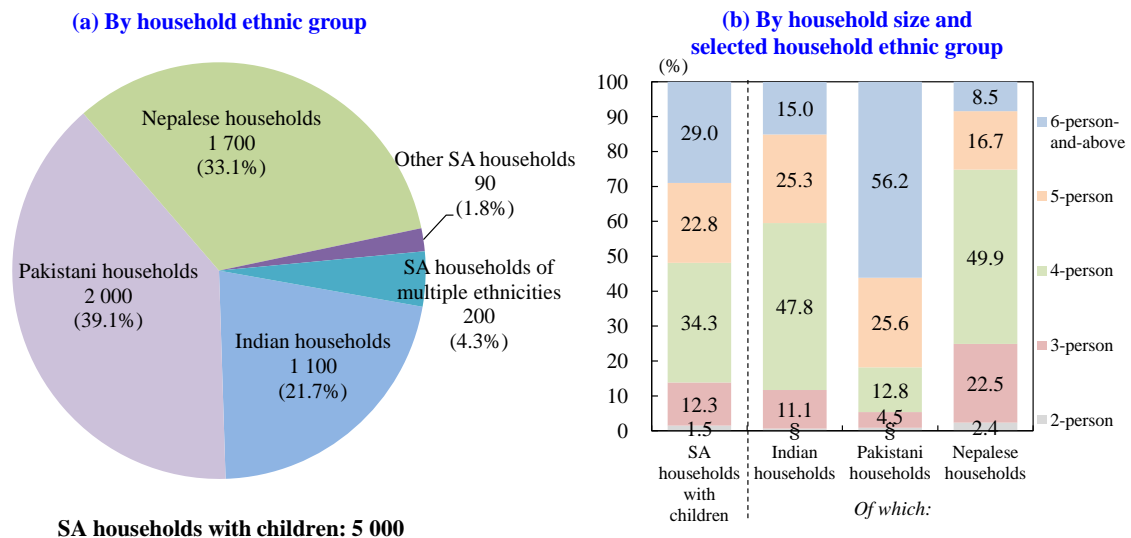
21 As mentioned in paragraph 3.4, the target households of the dedicated survey did not cover all SA households with children. Nonetheless, the target households are collectively referred to as "SA households with children" in this chapter in order to present the survey findings and relevant analysis in a more simplified manner.

22 As in **Chapter 2**, the household analysis in this chapter mainly focuses on households of a single ethnicity in order to facilitate a more simplified and focused analysis.

households of Nepalese (1 700 households or 33.1%) and Indians (1 100 households or 21.7%) (**Figure 3.1(a)**).

3.9 In line with the analysis based on the 2011 Population Census in **Chapter 2**, SA households with children were mostly large families: more than half (51.9% or 2 600 households) were households with 5 persons and more, and the corresponding proportion of Pakistani households even exceeded 80% (81.8% or 1 600 households), both higher than that of the overall households with children in Hong Kong (19.1% or 136 700 households) (**Figure 3.1(b)**).

**Figure 3.1: SA households with children  
by household size and selected household ethnic group, 2014**



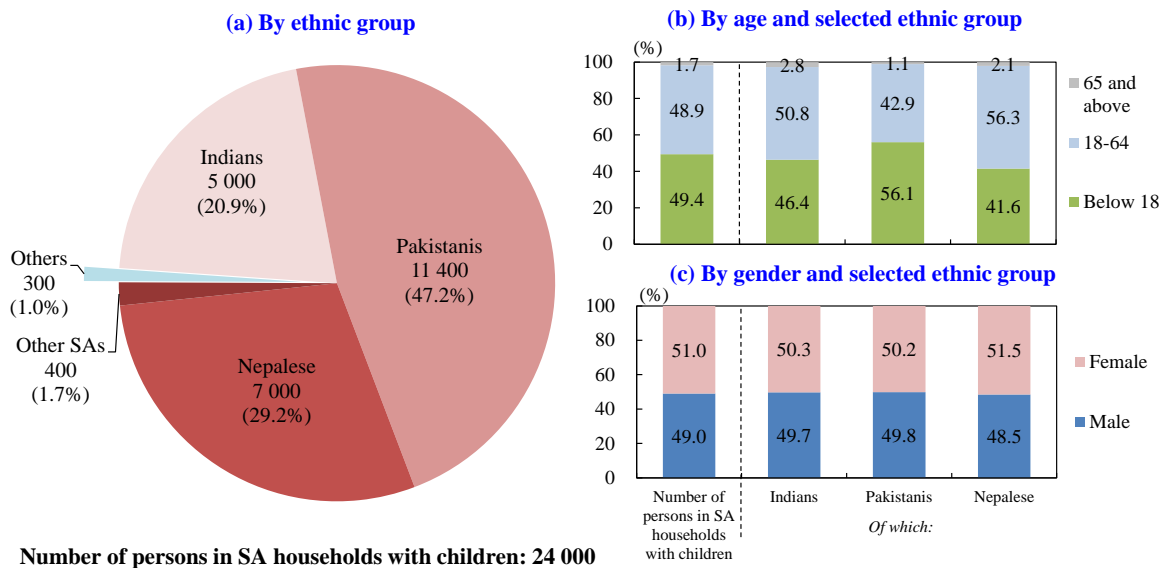
Note: (§) Not released due to large sampling errors.

Source: Survey on Households with School Children of South Asian Ethnicities, Census and Statistics Department.

3.10 The population of SA households with children was 24 000. Nearly half (11 400 persons or 47.2%) were Pakistanis, followed by Nepalese (7 000 persons or 29.2%) and Indians (5 000 persons or 20.9%) (**Figure 3.2(a)**).

3.11 Analysed by age and gender, the population of SA households with children was notably young. Nearly half (49.4%) were children, while elders were few (1.7%). This was also the case for all ethnic groups, with Pakistanis having the highest proportion of children. Meanwhile, the sex ratios of these ethnic groups were largely in balance (**Figure 3.2(b)**).

**Figure 3.2: Population in SA households with children by age, gender and selected ethnic group, 2014**



Source: Survey on Households with School Children of South Asian Ethnicities, Census and Statistics Department.

3.12 Conceivably, the heavier childcare responsibilities of SA households with children might have restricted the participation of their adult family members in the labour market. In particular, the LFPRs of Indians and Nepalese were 51.1% and 61.1% respectively (as against the territory-wide LFPR (excluding FDHs) of 59.3% in 2014). However, with a significantly larger number of children in Pakistanis, the share of home-makers in their economically inactive population was also higher, while the LFPRs were low for both their males and females (59.8% and 6.8% respectively) (**Table 3.1**).

**Table 3.1: Labour force participation of population in SA households with children and reasons for being economically inactive, 2014**

(a) LFPRs by gender and selected ethnic group				(b) Proportion of economically inactive population by reason and selected ethnic group					
LFPR (%)	Male	Female	Both genders	Proportion (%)	Economically inactive population				
					Children aged 5 or below	Student	Home-maker	Others	Overall
<b>Overall</b>	<b>65.5</b>	<b>29.1</b>	<b>46.8</b>	<b>Overall</b>	<b>10.9</b>	<b>63.7</b>	<b>19.4</b>	<b>6.1</b>	<b>100.0</b>
Indians	65.0	38.0	51.1	Indians	7.1	69.3	15.7	8.0	100.0
Pakistanis	59.8	6.8	33.8	Pakistanis	12.0	62.2	21.1	4.7	100.0
Nepalese	74.3	49.2	61.1	Nepalese	10.4	65.0	17.5	7.0	100.0

Source: Survey on Households with School Children of South Asian Ethnicities, Census and Statistics Department.

3.13 Analysed by socio-economic characteristic, apart from the prevalence of large families, SA households with children were also mostly working households (87.3%). Many of them were living in PRH (45.7%) and some were CSSA recipients (26.3%) (**Table 3.2**). The socio-economic characteristics varied across household ethnic groups:

- **Pakistani households:** these were larger in household size; a higher proportion received such benefits as CSSA and PRH; most families were self-reliant, with nearly 80% (79.3%) being working households but the number of employed persons was modest only (merely 1.2 employed persons per working household on average); and
- **Indian and Nepalese households:** these were slightly smaller in household size; they included more working households and employed persons; notably fewer households received CSSA. In terms of tenure of accommodation, more Indian households were PRH tenants, while Nepalese households were mostly private tenants.

**Table 3.2: Proportions of SA households with children and selected statistics by selected socio-economic group and household ethnic group, 2014**

2014	SA households with children	Of which:		
		Indian households	Pakistani households	Nepalese households
<b>No. of households</b>	<b>5 000</b>	<b>1 100</b>	<b>2 000</b>	<b>1 700</b>
<b>Proportion of households by selected socio-economic group (%)</b>				
5-person-and-above households	51.9	40.4	81.8	25.2
CSSA households	26.3	18.2	47.4	7.4
Working households	87.3	91.4	79.3	94.6
Economically inactive households	9.8	6.8	15.9	3.9
Households in PRH	45.7	58.1	64.1	18.1
Tenant households in private housing	43.8	26.1	30.2	70.3
<b>Selected statistics</b>				
<i>Average household size</i>	4.8	4.5	5.6	4.1
<i>Average no. of children</i>	2.4	2.1	3.2	1.7
<i>Average no. of working members in working households</i>	1.5	1.6	1.2	1.7
<i>Median monthly household income (\$)</i>	19,000	21,000	15,000	26,000

Source: Survey on Households with School Children of South Asian Ethnicities, Census and Statistics Department.

3.14 Labour-related indicators also reflect variations among different ethnic groups (**Table 3.3**):

- **Pakistanis:** these had a lower LFPR and a higher unemployment rate (8.3%, as compared with the territory-wide unemployment rate (excluding FDHs) of 3.5% in 2014); probably constrained by education level, most of the employed persons were engaged in lower-skilled jobs (89.2%), with a higher share of part-timers (14.0%); and
- **Indians and Nepalese:** these fared better in various indicators; even though employed Nepalese were mostly full-timers (part-timers

accounting for only 9.2%) with longer working hours, their employment earnings were still limited due to the fact that the majority were in lower-skilled jobs (92.2%).

**Table 3.3: Labour-related indicators of population in SA households with children by selected ethnic group, 2014**

2014	Population of SA households with children	Of which:		
		Indians	Pakistanis	Nepalese
LFPR (%)	46.8	51.1	33.8	61.1
Unemployment rate (%)	4.9	3.2	8.3	3.4
<i>Characteristics of employed persons</i>				
<i>Educational attainment at lower secondary or below (%)</i>	31.1	24.4	48.3	24.1
<i>Lower-skilled (%)</i>	87.0	76.9	89.2	92.2
<i>Major industries (%)</i>	Construction (24.1) Accommodation and food service activities (21.5) Public administration, social and personal services (12.7)	Accommodation and food service activities (24.4) Import / export trade and wholesale (20.6) Construction (11.3)	Transportation, storage, postal and courier services (19.4) Construction (18.1) Public administration, social and personal services (15.3)	Construction (36.9) Accommodation and food service activities (30.1) Public administration, social and personal services (11.2)
<i>Part-time (%)</i>	11.7	12.1	14.0	9.2
<i>- male / female</i>	8.8 / 17.9	7.3 / 19.9	12.7 / 27.0	5.0 / 14.9
<i>Median weekly working hours</i>	55	54	54	60
<i>Median monthly employment earnings (\$)</i>	13,000	13,000	11,000	14,600

Source: Survey on Households with School Children of South Asian Ethnicities, Census and Statistics Department.

### 3.III Poverty Situation of South Asian Households with Children and Effectiveness of Poverty Alleviation

#### (a) Poverty indicators

3.15 The number of poor SA households with children, size of poor population and the poverty rate **before policy intervention** were 2 200, 11 600 and 48.1% respectively in 2014. **After policy intervention** (recurrent cash), the corresponding figures decreased significantly to 1 500, 7 400 and 30.8% respectively (**Table 3.4**).



**Table 3.4: Key poverty indicators of SA households with children, 2014**

2014	Pre-intervention	Post-intervention*	Poverty alleviation impact (reduction)
Poor households	2 200	1 500	700
Poor population	11 600	7 400	4 200
Poverty rate	48.1%	30.8%	17.3% points
Average poverty gap (\$, per month)	9,200	4,000	5,200
<i>Compared with: overall households with children</i>			
<i>Poverty rate</i>	<i>21.2%</i>	<i>16.2%</i>	<i>5.0% points</i>
<i>Average poverty gap (\$, per month)</i>	<i>5,900</i>	<i>3,600</i>	<i>2,300</i>

Note: (\*) Poverty figures after recurrent cash intervention.

Sources: General Household Survey; and Survey on Households with School Children of South Asian Ethnicities, Census and Statistics Department.

3.16 Comparing the poverty figures before and after intervention, the Government's recurrent cash items lifted 4 200 persons (or 36.0%) out of poverty, reducing the poverty rate by 17.3 percentage points. Meanwhile, the average monthly poverty gap of poor SA households with children after policy intervention was \$4,000, representing a sharp reduction of \$5,200 from the pre-intervention figure. Such reductions in the poverty rate and the average monthly poverty gap were both more than three times of those of the overall figures (the overall reductions were 5.3 percentage points and \$1,500 respectively). This reflects the effectiveness of the Government's recurrent cash policies in relieving the financial burden of SA households with children.

3.17 Nevertheless, the post-intervention poverty rate of SA households with children (30.8%) was still markedly higher than that of the overall households with children in Hong Kong (16.2%). A comparison of the major socio-economic characteristics of both groups of poor households in **Table 3.5** yields the following observations on the more distinctive attributes of poor SA households with children:

- (i) Poor SA households with children were notably larger in size and nearly 60% (58.1%) of them were households with 5 persons and above. The corresponding figure of the overall poor households with children in Hong Kong was only 15.4%.
- (ii) Both groups had similar proportions of working households. However, as poor SA households with children had more children, their share of working members was significantly lower (only 13.8% of their poor population were employed). Although the proportion of the former receiving CSSA was relatively high (mainly of low-income and unemployment natures), they were still generally self-reliant. Their heavy financial burdens as a result of large household size remained a contributory factor to their higher poverty risk.

**Table 3.5: Poor SA households with children and poor population  
by selected socio-economic group, 2014**

2014	Poor households		Poor population	
	SA households with children	Overall households with children	SA households with children	Overall households with children
No. of households / persons	1 500	121 400	7 400	438 100
<b>Proportion of households / population by selected socio-economic group (%)</b>				
5-person-and-above households	58.1	15.4	68.9	22.8
CSSA households	43.7	24.7	43.9	22.2
Working	62.4	67.8	13.8	22.1
Economically inactive	28.9	28.3	83.4	75.1

Note: Poverty figures after recurrent cash intervention.

Sources: Survey on Households with School Children of South Asian Ethnicities, Census and Statistics Department; and Hong Kong Poverty Situation Report.

3.18 A further comparison of the labour-related characteristics shows that the population of poor SA households with children across ethnic groups faced a more severe unemployment situation, as their unemployment rates were much higher than the corresponding rate (11.1%) of the overall households with children under poverty in Hong Kong. The unemployment rate of Nepalese stood particularly high at 21.2%, while that of Pakistanis were also high (17.4%), coupled with low LFPR (27.6%) (**Table 3.6**).

3.19 Besides, the employed persons within poor SA households with children were lower in educational attainment and skill level, and their monthly employment earnings were not appreciably improved by their relatively low proportion of part-timers / longer working hours.

**Table 3.6: Labour-related indicators of poor population in SA households with children  
by selected ethnic group, 2014**

2014	Poor population	Of which:			Poor population of overall households with children
		Indians	Pakistanis	Nepalese	
<b>Selected statistics</b>					
LFPR (%)	30.5	35.0	27.6	36.9	36.9
Unemployment rate (%)	16.6	11.7	17.4	21.2	11.1
<b>Characteristics of employed persons</b>					
<i>Educational attainment at lower secondary or below (%)</i>	45.2	28.9	52.7	40.9	49.2
<i>Lower-skilled (%)</i>	93.4	89.1	94.6	94.2	90.2
<i>Part-time (%)</i>	18.9	17.5	17.6	21.1	23.6
<i>Median weekly working hours</i>	54	54	54	55	44
<i>Median monthly employment earnings (\$)</i>	11,000	9,700	10,600	12,000	10,000

Note: Poverty figures after recurrent cash intervention.

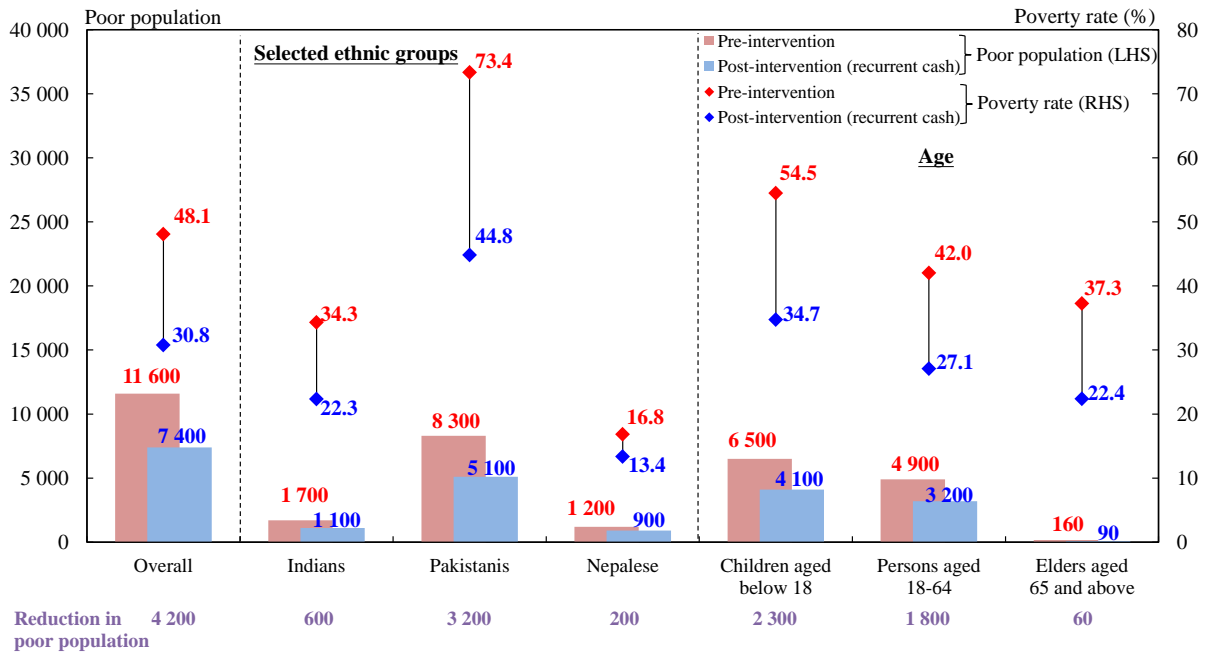
Sources: General Household Survey; and Survey on Households with School Children of South Asian Ethnicities, Census and Statistics Department.

**(b) Poverty situation by demographic and socio-economic characteristic**

3.20 The poverty figures of SA households with children by selected demographic and socio-economic group before and after policy intervention in 2014 are set out in **Figures 3.3** and **3.4**. The major observations are as follows:

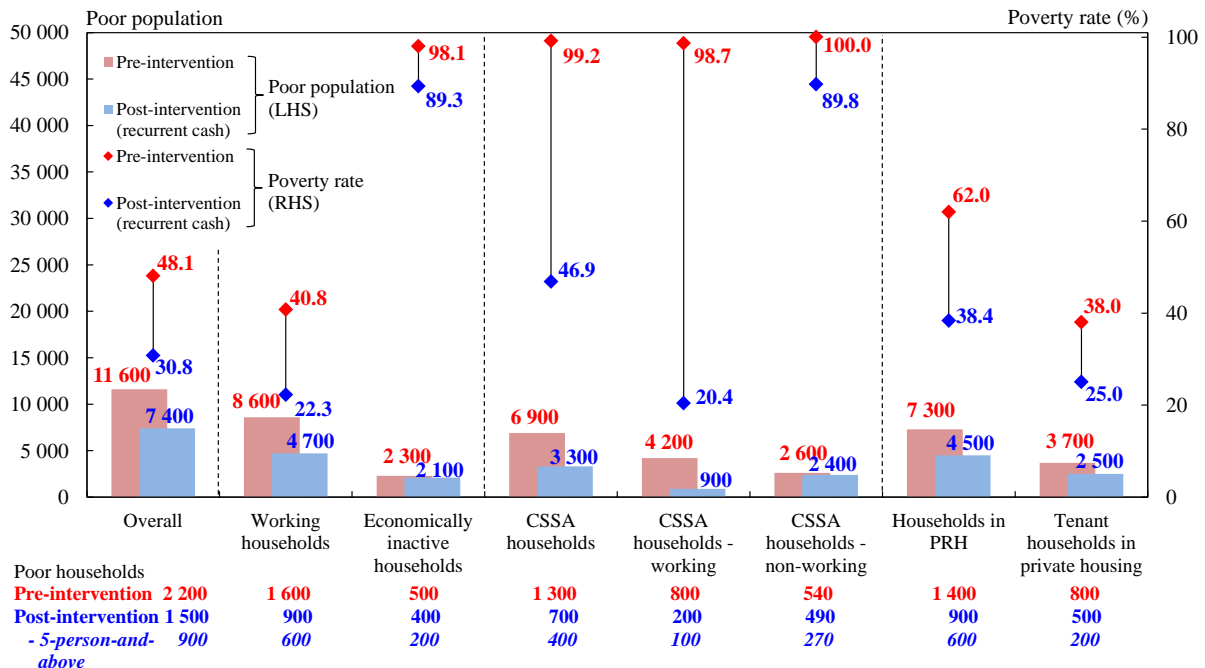
- (i) Analysed by demographic characteristic, Pakistanis were the majority of the poor population before and after policy intervention, and children also accounted for a visible share. Pakistanis made up 68.8% (5 100 persons) of the post-intervention poor population while children also made up a high share of 55.7% (4 100 persons). After policy intervention, the poor population and poverty rates were reduced by varying degrees across ethnic groups, but the poverty rates of Pakistanis and children remained high at 44.8% and 34.7% respectively.
- (ii) A significant proportion of the pre-intervention poor population received CSSA (59.5%) or resided in PRH (63.5%). Recurrent cash measures substantially reduced the poverty rates of various groups. However, the poverty rates of CSSA and PRH households remained relatively high at 46.9% and 38.4% respectively when compared with other household groups.
- (iii) In terms of economic characteristics, the poverty rate of working households was 22.3% after policy intervention, while the corresponding rate of CSSA working households was even lower at 20.4%. The poverty rates of these two household types were distinctly lower than the 89.3% of the economically inactive households, attesting to the effectiveness of employment in reducing poverty risk.
- (iv) However, the post-intervention poverty rate of working households (22.3%) was still significantly higher than that for all working households with children (12.4%); among the working poor households, the share of large families with 5 members or more was higher at 60.0% while 17.7% received CSSA, echoing the observation made in paragraph 2.16 of **Chapter 2** that large families posed major obstacles to the efforts of SA working households to get out of poverty.

**Figure 3.3: Poor population and poverty rates of SA households with children by selected ethnic group and age, 2014**



Source: Survey on Households with School Children of South Asian Ethnicities, Census and Statistics Department.

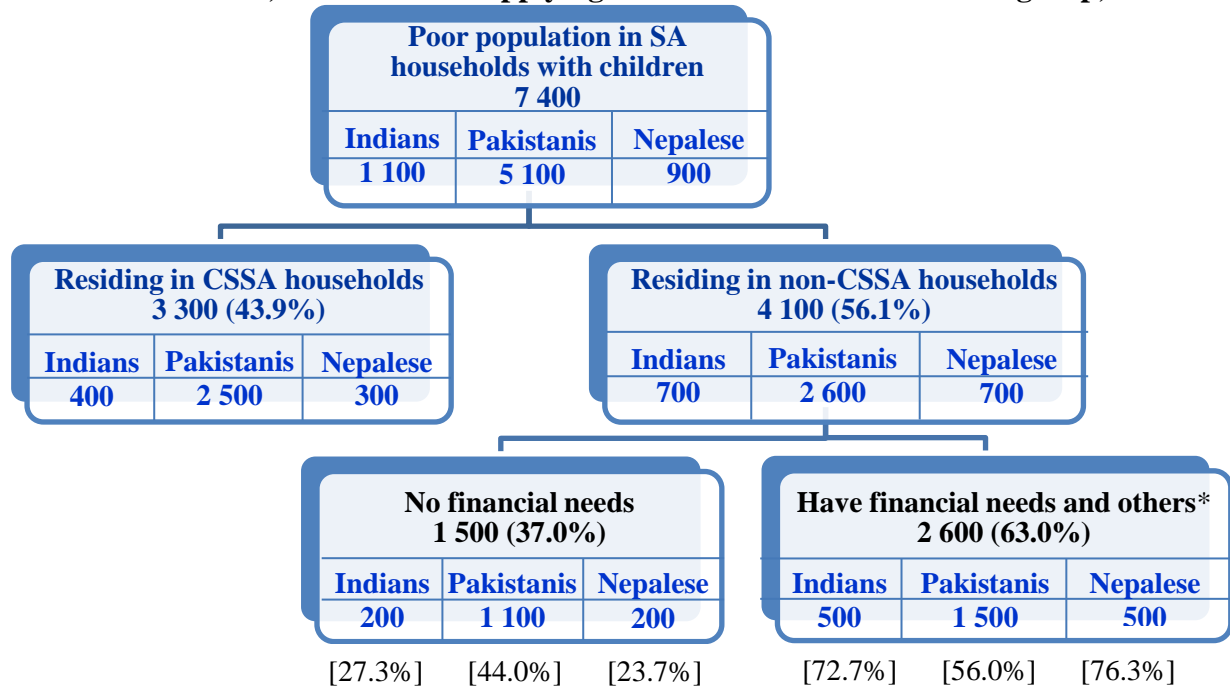
**Figure 3.4: Poor population and poverty rates of SA households with children by selected socio-economic group, 2014**



Source: Survey on Households with School Children of South Asian Ethnicities, Census and Statistics Department.

3.21 After policy intervention, over 40% (43.9% or 3 300 persons) among the poor population (7 400 persons) of SA households with children were residing in CSSA households. As for the rest (56.1% or 4 100 persons) of the poor population that were members of non-CSSA households, over half (63.0% or 2 600 persons) claimed to have financial needs (**Figure 3.5**).

**Figure 3.5: Poor population in SA households with children by whether residing in a CSSA household, reason for not applying for CSSA and selected ethnic group, 2014**



Notes: Poverty figures after recurrent cash intervention.

[ ] Percentages in square brackets denote the proportion of population in an individual ethnic group, among the whole population in non-CSSA households of the corresponding ethnic group.

(\*) Including those who claimed to have financial needs but did not pass the income and assets tests / did not satisfy the residence requirements / were not willing to apply / those whose application for CSSA was in progress, and refused to respond to questions regarding monthly household income / reasons for not applying for CSSA.

Source: Survey on Households with School Children of South Asian Ethnicities, Census and Statistics Department.

**(c) Poverty situation after factoring in non-recurrent cash and in-kind benefits**

3.22 Apart from recurrent cash policies, non-recurrent cash and in-kind policies have also been effective in alleviating the financial burden of SA households with children. Since a significant proportion of these households resided in PRH, this also attests to the remarkable impact of in-kind policies.

3.23 Specifically, after policy intervention (recurrent + non-recurrent cash) in 2014, there were 1 400 poor SA households with children and 6 600 poor persons. The poverty rate was 27.6%, which was further lower than the corresponding figure after recurrent cash intervention by 3.2 percentage points (Table 3.7).

3.24 After policy intervention (recurrent cash + in-kind), the above poverty indicators fell to 900 households and 4 100 persons respectively. The corresponding poverty rate was 17.2%, which was 30.9 percentage points lower than the figure before policy intervention. Therefore, the poverty

indicators of SA households with children further improved after policy intervention with non-recurrent cash and in-kind items.

**Table 3.7: Poverty indicators of SA households with children after taking into account non-recurrent cash items and in-kind benefits, 2014**

2014	Before policy intervention	After policy intervention		
		Recurrent cash	Recurrent + non-recurrent cash	Recurrent cash + in-kind
Poor households	2 200	1 500	1 400	900
Poor population	11 600	7 400	6 600	4 100
<b>Poverty rate</b>	<b>48.1%</b>	<b>30.8%</b>	<b>27.6%</b>	<b>17.2%</b>
<b>Effectiveness in poverty alleviation (as compared with pre-intervention statistics)</b>				
Poor households	-	-700	-900	-1 400
Poor population	-	-4 200	-4 900	-7 400
<b>Poverty rate</b>	-	<b>-17.3% points</b>	<b>-20.5% points</b>	<b>-30.9% points</b>

Note: (-) Not applicable.

Source: Survey on Households with School Children of South Asian Ethnicities, Census and Statistics Department.

3.25 Among the major recurrent cash items, CSSA was the most effective in poverty alleviation, lifting a total of 600 poor SA households with children, or 3 600 persons, out of poverty. The reduction in poverty rate was 15.1 percentage points. Education benefits came second to CSSA in terms of effectiveness in poverty alleviation. This is consistent with the observation that there was a significant proportion of SA households with children on CSSA and children represented quite a high proportion of the SA population (**Table 3.8**).

3.26 Also noteworthy is the impressive impact of PRH on SA households with children in poverty alleviation, as this policy measure reduced their poverty rate by 7.6 percentage points. As an individual policy item, its poverty alleviation impact was second only to CSSA. On the other hand, data of the dedicated survey also reveal that a relatively low proportion of working persons in SA households with children benefited from the WITS Scheme. Only about 6% of working poor persons benefited from the scheme.

**Table 3.8: Effectiveness in poverty alleviation of various policies, 2014**

2014	SA households with children					
	No. of beneficiaries	Amount of benefits* (\$Bn)	Of which, proportion of poor household @ beneficiaries	No. of households lifted out of poverty	No. of SAs lifted out of poverty	Reduction in poverty rate (% point(s))
CSSA	6 900	0.199	99.6%	600	3 600	15.1
OALA, OAA, DA	200	0.006	35.2%	§	100	0.4
Education benefits	6 800	0.029	54.3%	100	600	2.6
WITS	200~	0.001	60.2%	§	§	0.1
<i>PRH</i>	<i>11 800</i>	<i>0.126</i>	<i>59.4%</i>	<i>400</i>	<i>1 800</i>	<i>7.6</i>

Notes: (\*) 2014 figures.

(@) Before policy intervention.

(§) Not released due to large sampling errors.

(~) Only about 3% of the working persons in SA households with children benefited from WITS. As for the working poor, only 6% benefited from WITS.

Source: Survey on Households with School Children of South Asian Ethnicities, Census and Statistics Department.

**(d) Characteristics of language use and community involvement among the poor population of SA households with children**

3.27 As mentioned in paragraph 3.6, the dedicated survey also collected additional data on language use and community involvement, which were two areas of particular concern to the society. Though the statistics indicated insignificant variations in these two areas among the population of SA households with children, whether poor or not, this section gives a brief account of the findings in relation to the poor population after recurrent cash intervention. For detailed analyses, please refer to **Boxes 3.1** and **3.2**.

3.28 Language and communication abilities are crucial for the integration of EMs into the mainstream community. On the use of language, the key observations from the dedicated survey are as follows:

- (i) **Different language environments at home and in social activities:** the poor population of SA households with children did not speak Chinese or English as their mother tongue, in contrast to their general use of Chinese and English in study or at work;
- (ii) **Varied proficiency in Chinese and English:** the poor population of SA households with children fared generally better in English than in Chinese. They were better in listening and speaking than in reading and

writing. Their children were more adept at English and Chinese than adults, but children were much weaker in reading and writing in their mother tongue as compared with adults. Among the major ethnic groups, poor Nepalese were generally less proficient in the use of Chinese; and

(iii) **Language was the major obstacle in study or at work:** most of the persons under poverty at school or at work indicated no difficulties in study or at work. However, those with difficulties mostly attributed the major obstacle to their use of Chinese instead of accommodating problems (such as cultural practice, living habits, etc.).

3.29 The level of social integration among EMs in Hong Kong cannot be readily quantified. However, by analysing the statistics on community involvement from the dedicated survey, the following observations can be made:

(i) **Mostly had Chinese friends:** most of the poor population in SA households with children indicated that they had Chinese friends, reflecting their development of social networks with locals to a certain extent; the younger they were, the more extensive were their social networks.

(ii) **Lower level of community involvement:** lower voter registration rates of the poor population reflected their lower level of community involvement. However, more than half of them expressed a fair sense of belonging to Hong Kong, especially the younger generation who were mostly locally born and raised; and

(iii) **Language was the major barrier to accessing public support services:** most of the poor population had either never used government services or encountered no difficulties in using the services. Those who had encountered difficulties cited language and communication as the major barriers. Regarding certain support services dedicated to EMs, however, many indicated they were not aware of such services. This indirectly reflects that language barriers may have prevented them from learning about certain existing support services.

(e) **Demand for support measures by members of poor SA households with children**

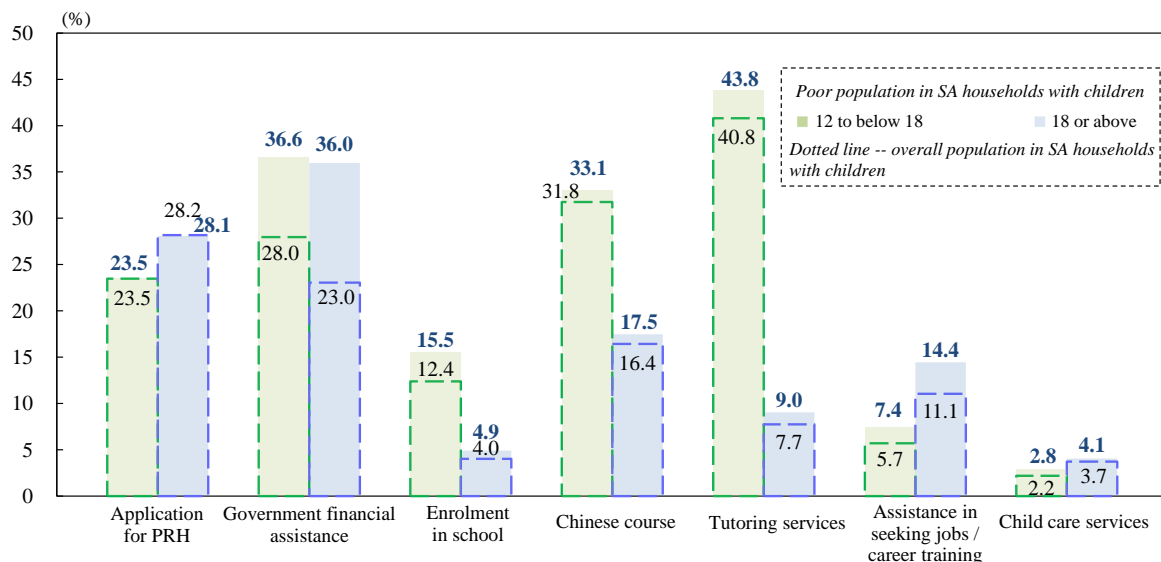
3.30 The Government has all along been aware of the difficulties faced by EMs in their daily life and community integration. It is, however, worth noting that not all such difficulties can be tackled merely through material support.



Whilst cash allowances help relieve the burden on EMs and their families with financial needs, in-kind support, such as employment assistance, language services, education support and community integration services, may be of greater benefit to them in coping with various difficulties.

3.31 The findings of the dedicated survey also reveal that among all SA households with children, members of post-intervention poor households were generally in greater need of various support services. Among these groups living under poverty, significant numbers of children and adults (over 20% and 30% respectively) indicated the need for PRH and government subsidies. A higher proportion of children in these households under poverty put tutoring services (43.8%) and Chinese language courses (33.1%) on their wish list, whilst poor adults sought Chinese language courses (17.5%) and vocational support (14.4%) (Figure 3.6).

**Figure 3.6: Proportion of poor population aged 12 or above in SA households with children by support service needed within the coming 12 months, 2014**



Note: Poverty figures are based on statistics after recurrent cash intervention.  
Source: Survey on Households with School Children of South Asian Ethnicities, Census and Statistics Department.

### Box 3.1

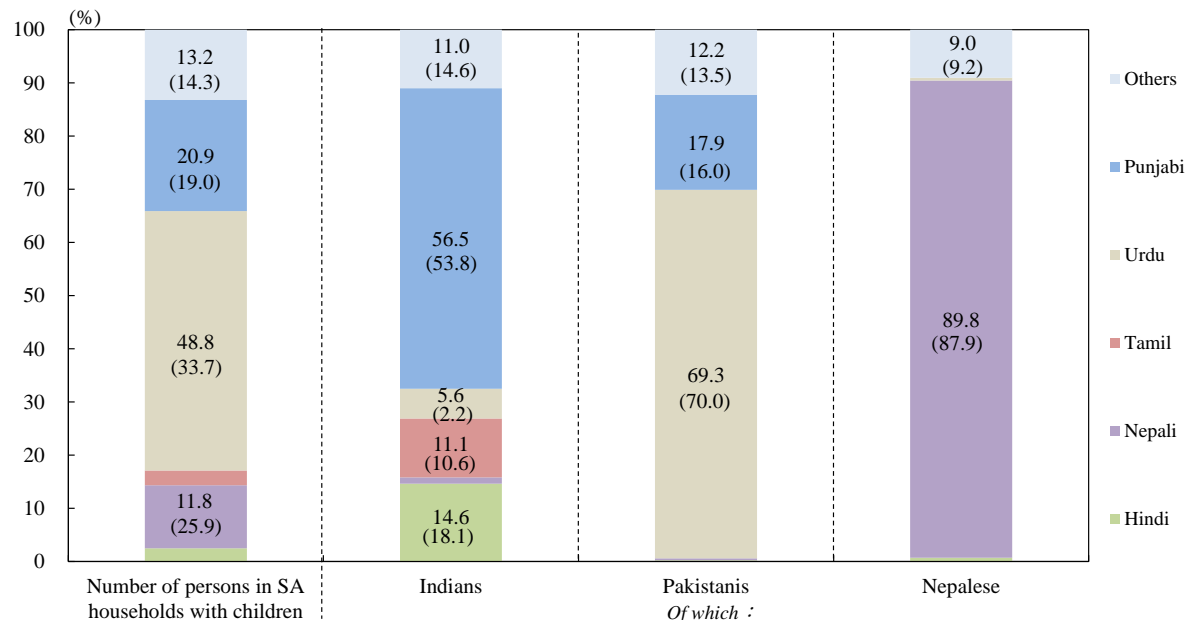
## Language Characteristics of Poor Persons in South Asian Households with Children in Hong Kong

Language and communication abilities are crucial to the integration of EMs into the mainstream society. Therefore, apart from general socio-economic characteristics, the dedicated survey also collected data on the language characteristics of those in SA households with children. By drawing on the survey findings, this box article examines the usual languages and language proficiency of members of SA households with children (in particular the poor population), as well as the impact of language ability.

### Usual Languages

2. The mother tongue<sup>23</sup> of most poor persons in SA households with children (after recurrent cash intervention) was neither Chinese nor English, and it also varied considerably among SA groups: over half of Indians spoke Punjabi (56.5%) as their mother tongue, followed by Hindi (14.6%) and Tamil (11.1%). Urdu (69.3%) was primarily the mother tongue of Pakistanis, while some also spoke Punjabi (17.9%). The mother tongue of Nepalese varied the least, with nearly 90% (89.8%) speaking Nepali. In fact, the distribution of mother tongues among poor persons in SA households with children was close to that of the overall population (**Figure 3.7**).

**Figure 3.7: Major mother tongues of poor population in SA households with children by selected ethnic group, 2014**



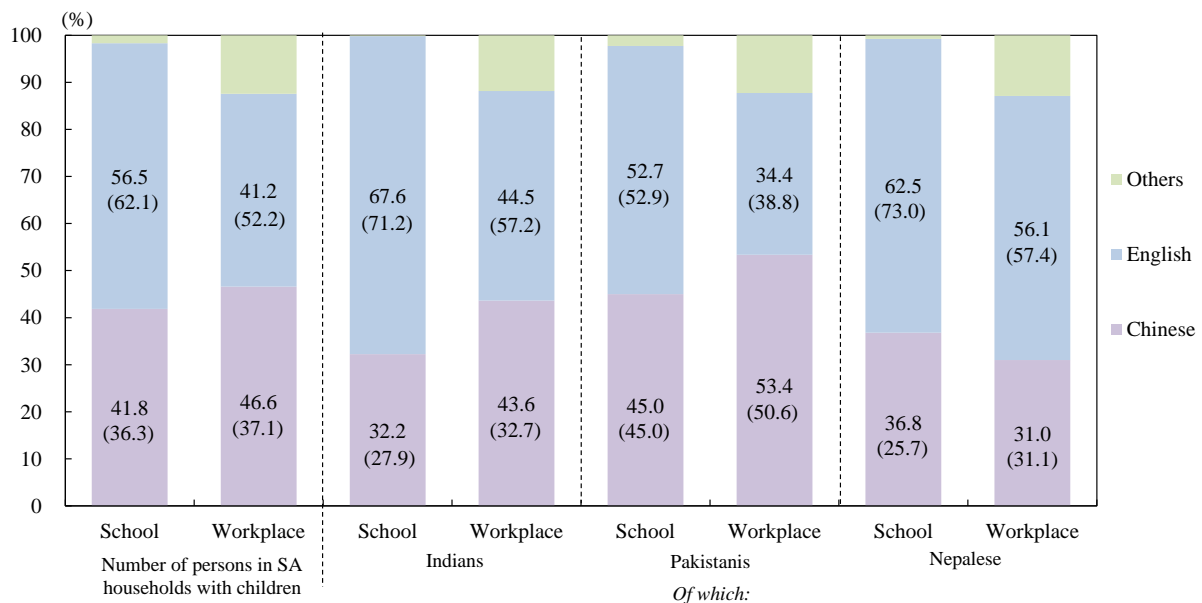
Notes: Poverty figures are based on statistics after recurrent cash intervention.  
( ) Figures in parentheses denote the corresponding proportions of the overall population in SA households with children.  
Source: Survey on Households with School Children of South Asian Ethnicities, Census and Statistics Department.

23 The mother tongue refers to the language mostly spoken by the parents at home.

**Box 3.1 (Cont'd)**

3. On the other hand, Chinese and English were the major languages used for communication in school or at workplace as illustrated in **Figure 3.8**. Among the ethnic groups, about 90% of persons aged 6 or above usually used Chinese or English in school or at workplace. However, the proportion of poor persons using Chinese was somewhat higher than that of the overall population. The situation was more or less the same for various SA groups.

**Figure 3.8: Language usually used in school or at workplace by poor persons aged 6 or above in SA households with children by selected ethnic group, 2014**



Notes: Poverty figures are based on statistics after recurrent cash intervention.  
( ) Figures in parentheses denote the corresponding proportions of the overall population in SA households with children.  
Source: Survey on Households with School Children of South Asian Ethnicities, Census and Statistics Department.

**Language Proficiency**

4. As for language proficiency, poor persons in SA households with children were generally more proficient in English than in Chinese. Around 90% of the children had higher proficiency<sup>24</sup> in English in terms of listening, speaking, reading and writing, while the corresponding proportions for the adults also reached about 70%. Analysed by language skill, their proficiency in reading and writing was significantly lower than that in listening and speaking, as far as Chinese, English and their mother tongues were concerned (**Table 3.9**).

24 The data on language proficiency in Chinese, English and mother tongues collected in the dedicated survey were classified into four major areas, namely listening (fully comprehend / comprehend / can partially listen / cannot listen); speaking (fluent / conversational / simple words only / cannot speak); reading (fully comprehend / comprehend / can partially read / cannot read); and writing (fluent / write conventional letters / simple words only / cannot write).

**Box 3.1 (Cont'd)**

**Table 3.9: Proportion of poor persons aged 6 or above in SA households with children with higher language proficiency by age and selected language, 2014**

Language skill	Proficiency	Language (%)					
		Poor children aged 6 to 17			Poor persons aged 18 or above		
		Chinese	English	Mother tongue	Chinese	English	Mother tongue
Listening	Fully comprehend / comprehend	77.4 (76.4)	92.6 (93.6)	97.3 (97.0)	37.4 (40.8)	74.5 (80.4)	99.5 (99.3)
Speaking	Fluent / conversational	77.4 (76.0)	92.7 (93.7)	97.0 (96.7)	36.9 (40.3)	74.1 (80.1)	99.2 (99.2)
Reading	Fully comprehend / comprehend	58.9 (56.9)	88.5 (90.1)	30.5 (33.1)	8.5 (9.5)	66.0 (73.6)	84.8 (85.4)
Writing	Fluent / write conventional letters	58.8 (56.8)	89.0 (90.2)	29.6 (32.0)	8.1 (9.1)	65.4 (73.5)	84.2 (84.9)

Notes: Poverty figures are based on statistics after recurrent cash intervention.

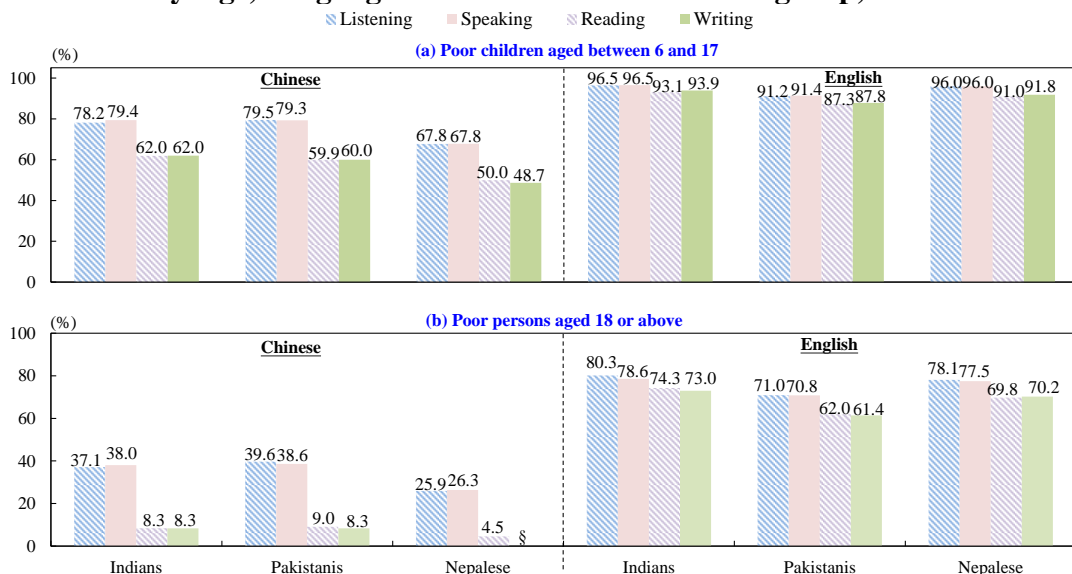
( ) Figures in parentheses denote the corresponding proportions for overall population in SA households with children.

Source: Survey on Households with School Children of South Asian Ethnicities, Census and Statistics Department.

5. Analysed by age group, poor children were more proficient in both Chinese and English when compared with adults. The gap was particularly evident in reading and writing Chinese, with nearly 60% of the children showing higher proficiency in reading (58.9%) and writing (58.8%), which were much higher than the corresponding proportions of the adults (only 8.5% and 8.1% respectively).

6. It is worth noting that as the mother tongue was mostly used for communication at home, poor children were still proficient in listening to and speaking their mother tongue, but they were much less proficient in reading and writing when compared to the adults. This reflects a decline in mother tongue proficiency among the new generation of SAs in the course of learning Chinese and English in Hong Kong.

**Figure 3.9: Proportion of poor persons aged 6 or above in SA households with children with higher Chinese and English proficiency by age, language skill and selected ethnic group, 2014**



Notes: Poverty figures after recurrent cash intervention.

(§) Not released due to large sampling errors.

Source: Survey on Households with School Children of South Asian Ethnicities, Census and Statistics Department.

### Box 3.1 (Cont'd)

7. Further analysed by major ethnic group, as shown in **Figure 3.9**, the aforementioned general observations on Chinese and English proficiency were also evident across ethnic groups. In relative terms, poor Indians showed a better command of English in listening, speaking, reading, and writing than Pakistanis and Nepalese. As for Chinese proficiency, poor Nepalese were notably weaker than the other two ethnic groups in all major language skills, especially in reading and writing. Only about half of their children were relatively proficient in reading (50.0%) and writing (48.7%) Chinese, while the corresponding proportions of the adults were even lower.

### Impact of Language Ability

8. A weaker command of Chinese may pose certain obstacles in school and at work to some poor persons in SA households with children. As evident in **Table 3.10**, although EMs in most of the ethnic groups indicated no difficulties in study or in economic activities, those who claimed difficulties mostly considered the use of Chinese their biggest impediment. Meanwhile, those who attributed their difficulties to accommodating problems (such as cultural practice, living habits, etc.) accounted for no significant proportion.

**Table 3.10: Difficulties encountered in study or at workplace among poor persons in SA households with children by selected ethnic group, 2014**

In study / finding jobs or at workplace – proportion (%)	Aged 12 or above in school				Economically active			
	Poor persons	Of which:			Poor persons	Of which:		
		Indians	Pakistanis	Nepalese		Indians	Pakistanis	Nepalese
No difficulties / barriers	65.1	69.0	64.1	67.1	77.3	75.3	77.5	78.8
Faced difficulties / barriers	34.9	31.0	36.0	32.9	22.7	24.7	22.6	21.2
Use of Chinese	76.6	69.4	79.2	66.7	76.6	84.7	69.9	84.8
Others <sup>^</sup> *	23.4	30.6	20.6	33.3	23.4	§	30.1	§

Notes: Poverty figures after recurrent cash intervention.  
 Figures in italics denote the proportions of poor persons who had encountered various kinds of difficulties to all who had experienced difficulties.  
 (^) In study, “others” include lack of tutoring at home, insufficient tutoring support at school, no access to the internet at home, accommodating problems (such as cultural practice, living habits, etc.).  
 (\*) In finding jobs / the workplace, “others” include accommodating problems (cultural practice, living habits, etc.), qualification not recognised, lack of required skills / knowledge / educational attainment, religion, etc.  
 (§) Not released due to large sampling errors.

Source: Survey on Households with School Children of South Asian Ethnicities, Census and Statistics Department.

### Box 3.1 (Cont'd)

9. As for their communication with locals, poor persons in SA households with children generally encountered no communication difficulties in school or at work, save that a higher proportion of Nepalese claimed such difficulties (43.5% and 55.0% respectively). Regarding the level of difficulty, school children and employed persons generally indicated some difficulties in communication (over 60%) (Table 3.11).

**Table 3.11: Communication with Chinese speaking classmates / workmates regarding poor persons aged 6 or above in SA households with children by selected ethnic group, 2014**

When communicating with Chinese speaking classmates / workmates – proportion (%)	Students				Employed persons			
	Poor persons	Of which:			Poor persons	Of which:		
		Indians	Pakistanis	Nepalese		Indians	Pakistanis	Nepalese
<b>No difficulties</b>	<b>61.3</b>	<b>53.9</b>	<b>66.0</b>	<b>44.7</b>	<b>53.2</b>	<b>47.4</b>	<b>60.9</b>	<b>35.1</b>
<b>Faced difficulties</b>	<b>28.9</b>	<b>32.1</b>	<b>25.7</b>	<b>43.5</b>	<b>37.0</b>	<b>40.3</b>	<b>31.4</b>	<b>55.0</b>
Could not communicate at all	2.5	§	§	§	§	§	§	§
With a lot of difficulties	24.2	22.2	21.7	30.1	28.8	§	31.0	30.9
With some difficulties	73.4	74.4	75.6	68.2	66.8	76.5	63.1	67.0
<b>Others<sup>^</sup></b>	<b>9.8</b>	<b>14.2</b>	<b>8.3</b>	<b>11.9</b>	<b>9.8</b>	<b>12.3</b>	<b>7.7</b>	<b>§</b>

Notes: Poverty figures after recurrent cash intervention.  
Figures in italics denote the proportions of poor persons who had faced various levels of difficulties among all who had experienced difficulties.

(<sup>^</sup>) Include lack of Chinese speaking classmates / workmates, and use of English or other languages for communicating with Chinese speaking classmates / workmates.

(§) Not released due to large sampling errors.

Source: Survey on Households with School Children of South Asian Ethnicities, Census and Statistics Department.

10. To conclude, the language environment at home was different from that in school or at workplace for poor persons in SA households with children, while Chinese and English were the usual languages they used in the community. As for language ability, they were more proficient in English than in Chinese, and fared better in listening and speaking than in reading and writing. Children were more adept at Chinese and English than adults. Low Chinese proficiency not only posed certain obstacles to them in study and at workplace, but also resulted in difficulties in communicating with Chinese speaking classmates or workmates.

## Box 3.2

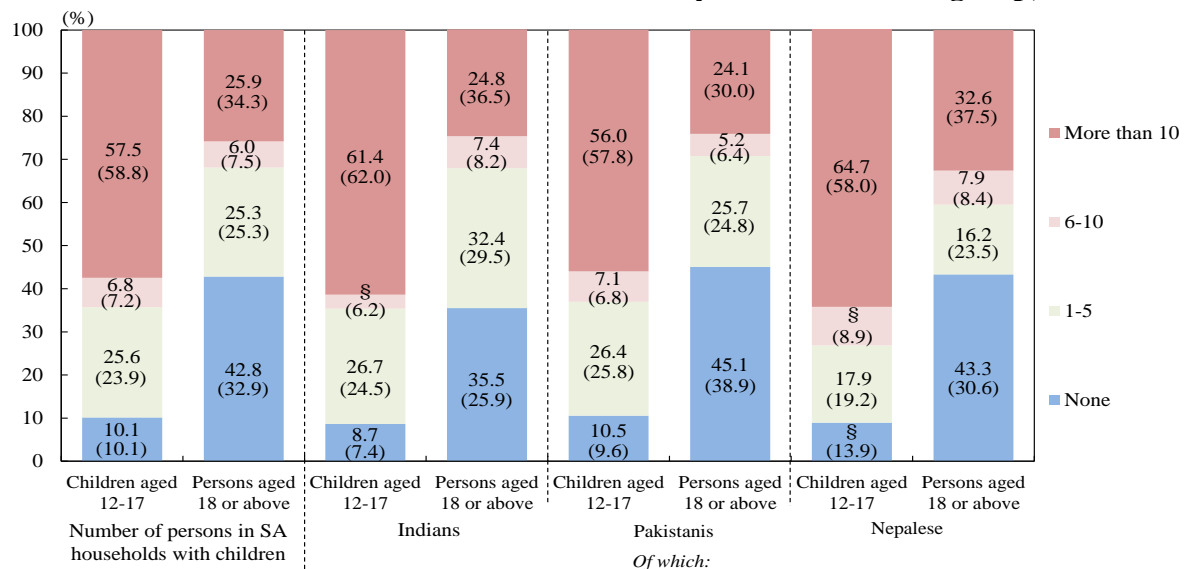
### Relevant Indicators of Community Integration of Poor Persons in South Asian Households with Children in Hong Kong

Many SAs had settled in Hong Kong and become a part of society. As such, there is a need to study the level of their integration into the community. While it is not at all easy to quantify the degree of community integration, this box article, by analysing relevant statistics from the dedicated survey, will seek to outline the social networks, community involvement and use of public services among persons in SA households with children (particularly among the poor population).

#### Social Networks

2. As revealed in the findings of the dedicated survey, poor persons (after recurrent cash intervention) in SA households with children had generally developed certain social networks in Hong Kong: most had Chinese friends (and many had more than 10). The proportions of children aged 12-17 who had Chinese friends, at around 90% among all ethnic groups, were higher than the 60% or so for adults, reflecting that it was easier for younger people to develop social networks (mainly in school) (Figure 3.10).

**Figure 3.10: Situation of having Chinese friends of poor persons aged 12 or above in SA households with children by selected ethnic group, 2014**



Notes: Poverty figures are based on statistics after recurrent cash intervention.  
( ) Figures in parentheses denote the corresponding proportions of the overall population in SA households with children.  
(§) Not released due to large sampling errors.  
Source: Survey on Households with School Children of South Asian Ethnicities, Census and Statistics Department.

#### Community Involvement

3. Voter registration rates would help indirectly reflect the degree of community involvement, and those of the major ethnic groups, whether poor or not, were all below 50% in 2014. Despite being the highest among the ethnic groups, the voter registration rates of the overall Indian population and poor Indians were only 49.2% and 47.7% respectively, while the corresponding rates of Nepalese were even lower



**Box 3.2 (Cont'd)**

(at 41.3% and 41.2%, respectively). These figures were all much lower than the territory-wide voter registration rate of 73.5% in mid-2014<sup>25</sup> (Table 3.12).

**Table 3.12: Voter registration of overall and poor population in SA households with children by selected ethnic group, 2014**

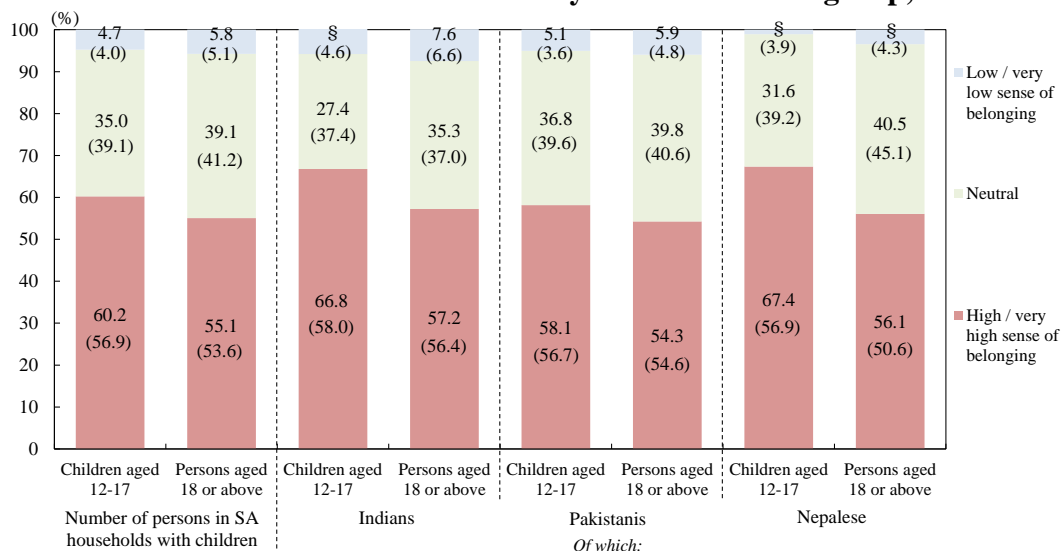
2014	Voter registration rate (%)	
	Overall population	Poor population
<b>Persons in SA households with children</b>	<b>44.8</b>	<b>44.2</b>
Of which: Indians	49.2	47.7
Pakistanis	45.0	44.0
Nepalese	41.3	41.2

Note: Poverty figures are based on statistics after recurrent cash intervention.

Source: Survey on Households with School Children of South Asian Ethnicities, Census and Statistics Department.

4. Having said that, as SAs had settled in Hong Kong, they gradually cultivated a sense of belonging to Hong Kong. **Figure 3.11** shows that more than half of the poor persons in SA households with children had a very high / high sense of belonging to Hong Kong among the ethnic groups, while those with a low / very low sense accounted for single-digit proportions only. Moreover, the corresponding proportions were higher for children than for adults, conceivably because most of the children were locally born and raised. Specifically, about 60% (60.2%) of poor persons aged 12-17 indicated a very high / high sense of belonging to Hong Kong, which was higher than the 55.1% of the adults. This was much the same for various ethnic groups.

**Figure 3.11: Sense of belonging to Hong Kong of poor persons aged 12 or above in SA households with children by selected ethnic group, 2014**



Notes: Poverty figures are based on statistics after recurrent cash intervention.

( ) Figures in parentheses denote the corresponding proportions of the overall population in SA households with children.

(§) Not released due to large sampling errors.

Source: Survey on Households with School Children of South Asian Ethnicities, Census and Statistics Department.

25 According to the Registration and Electoral Office, the registration rate as published in the 2015 Final Registers of Electors was 77.3%.



## Box 3.2 (Cont'd)

### Use of Public Services

5. Regarding the use of public services, only 15.5% of poor persons aged 12 or above in SA households with children indicated difficulties in accessing government services, and most of them attributed to the absence of EM language translation services (48.6%) and the problem of communicating with staff (46.5%). It reflects that language and communication were the major obstacles to their use of public services. Comparing different ethnic groups, Nepalese, with a lower proficiency in Chinese, had a somewhat higher proportion of persons who claimed such difficulties (**Table 3.13**).

**Table 3.13: Use of government services by poor persons aged 12 or above in SA households with children by selected ethnic group, 2014**

Use of various kinds of government services — proportion (%)	Poor persons	Of which:		
		Indians	Pakistanis	Nepalese
Never used / never faced difficulties	84.5 (86.2)	85.4 (90.4)	85.1 (86.0)	78.9 (82.9)
Faced difficulties	15.5 (13.8)	14.5 (9.7)	14.9 (14.0)	21.2 (17.1)
No EM language translation services in place of service	48.6 (42.2)	65.8 (47.3)	45.7 (46.8)	41.4 (34.5)
Difficulties in communicating with staff	46.5 (51.9)	34.2 (44.1)	50.8 (48.4)	46.2 (59.4)
Others <sup>^</sup>	5.0 (5.9)	§ (8.2)	§ (4.8)	§ (6.1)

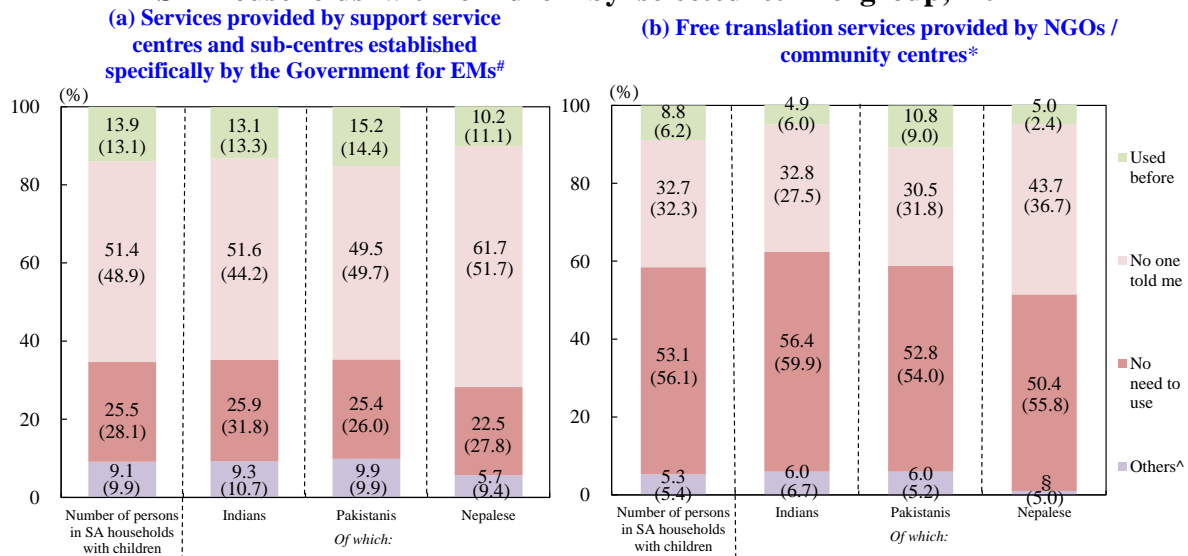
Notes: Poverty figures are based on statistics after recurrent cash intervention.  
 Figures in italics denote the proportions of poor persons who had faced different kinds of difficulties among all who had faced difficulties.  
 ( ) Figures in parentheses denote the corresponding proportions of the overall population in SA households with children.  
 (§) Not released due to large sampling errors.  
 (^) Including being disallowed by family culture from using government services, and others.

Source: Survey on Households with School Children of South Asian Ethnicities, Census and Statistics Department.

6. Meanwhile, in responding to the question of using individual support services, the poor persons aged 12 or above cited unawareness of or not being in need of the services as the main reasons for not using these services. A larger proportion of Nepalese gave the former as the reason in their reply (**Figure 3.12**), conceivably relating to their weaker command of Chinese. Although the case of selected support services should not be generalised to that of all public services, it could still indirectly reflect that language is possibly a barrier to SAs' knowledge of some of the existing support services.

**Box 3.2 (Cont'd)**

**Figure 3.12: Use of selected support services by poor persons aged 12 or above in SA households with children by selected ethnic group, 2014**



Notes: Poverty figures are based on statistics after recurrent cash intervention.  
 ( ) Figures in parentheses denote the corresponding proportions of the overall population in SA households with children.  
 (#) Including services provided by the 5 support service centres funded by the Home Affairs Department and established for EMs, i.e. CHEER, HOME, HOPE, SHINE, and Yuen Long Town Hall Centre, as well as the 2 sub-centres, but not including LINK which commenced operation in late October 2014.  
 (\*) Each Government department must ensure equal opportunity for EMs to use public services. As to the method or the choice of translation service provider to help the EM service users, relevant departments will make decisions in view of the actual situation.  
 (^) Such as not interested or having no time.  
 (§) Not released due to large sampling errors.

Source: Survey on Households with School Children of South Asian Ethnicities, Census and Statistics Department.

7. To conclude, poor SAs, having settled in Hong Kong, had already developed certain social networks and cultivated a sense of belonging to the city. This is particularly the case for the younger generation who were mostly born and raised locally. However, it is evident in their use of public services that language and communication remained the major barriers, possibly restricting their knowledge of and access to various support services.

### 3.IV Key Observations

3.32 According to the analytical framework of this Report, **Chapter 2** analyses and compares the demographic and socio-economic characteristics of the major ethnic groups in Hong Kong based on the findings of the 2011 Population Census, while **Chapter 3** provides a focused analysis and updates on the poverty situation of SA households with children by drawing on the findings of the dedicated survey.

3.33 By applying the analytical framework of the poverty line as appropriate, the two chapters provide an overview of the poverty situation of EMs, in particular that of the SA groups with higher poverty risk. In summing up the analyses in **Chapter 2** and **Chapter 3**, the following six key observations can be made:

(a) **Poverty risk faced by EM groups varied distinctly, with SAs (especially those in households with children) at more severe risk**

3.34 **All EMs:** the 2011 estimates of the number of poor households, the size of poor population and the poverty rate of EMs before and after policy intervention were as follows:

- Before policy intervention: 11 200 households, 30 400 persons and 15.8%; and
- After policy intervention: 9 800 households, 26 800 persons and 13.9%

The post-intervention poverty rate of EMs (13.9%) was lower than the territory-wide poverty rate (15.2%) after recurrent cash intervention. However, wide variations were observed across ethnic groups.

3.35 **SAs:** over half of the EM poor population were SAs, whose poverty rate was relatively high among ethnic groups. The 2011 estimates of the number of poor households, the size of poor population and the poverty rate of SAs were as follows:

- Before policy intervention: 3 800 households, 16 200 persons and 26.4%; and
- After policy intervention: 3 300 households, 13 900 persons and 22.6%

SA households with children were subject to a greater poverty risk.

3.36 **SA households with children:** focusing on SA households with children, the number of poor households, the size of poor population and the poverty rate before and after policy intervention in 2014 were as follows:

- Before policy intervention: 2 200 households, 11 600 persons and 48.1%;
- After policy intervention (recurrent cash): 1 500 households, 7 400 persons and 30.8%;
- After policy intervention (recurrent + non-recurrent cash): 1 400 households, 6 600 persons and 27.6%;
- After policy intervention (recurrent cash + in-kind): 900 households, 4 100 persons and 17.2%;

After policy intervention (recurrent cash), Pakistanis accounted for about 70% (5 100 persons) of the poor population and were subject to a poverty rate of 44.8%, the highest of all SA groups.

**(b) SAs were mostly young with large household size in terms of demographic profile**

3.37 **All EMs:** in 2011, children comprised about 30% of the population of all EMs and SAs, much higher than the 16.0% of the whole population, while elders were few. Such demographic profile implies greater need for supporting policies in education and employment.

3.38 **SA households with children:** the average size of SA households with children was 4.8 persons in 2014. Over half of these households (51.9% or 2 600 households) were large families with 5 members or more, while the corresponding proportion of the overall households with children in Hong Kong was only about one-fifth (19.1% or 136 700 households). Among SA households with children, Pakistani households had the largest share of large families, with over 80% (81.8% or 1 600 households) having 5 members or more.

**(c) Employment remains the best avenue to stay out of poverty, but a high dependency ratio makes it more difficult for working households to get out of poverty**

3.39 **Employment can lower poverty risk:** data from the 2011 Population Census and the dedicated survey both imply that EMs may be subject to a lower poverty risk if more of them take up employment or higher-skilled jobs. It is evident that economic growth, job creation and skill upgrading are key fundamentals to alleviate poverty at its source.

3.40 **SA households subject to a higher poverty risk:** though generally self-reliant, SA households were still subject to a higher poverty risk as they often relied on the support of relatively few family members. Constrained by lower educational attainment, their working members mostly took up lower-

skilled jobs, which resulted in limited employment earnings and household income. With a low LFPR but a high proportion of part-timers, their females' contribution to household income was limited. The dedicated survey also shows a lower LFPR and a higher unemployment rate among Pakistanis.

**(d) While the poverty rates of SAs were significantly lowered upon the Government's policy intervention, it remained difficult for some SA large households to get out of poverty**

**3.41 Recurrent cash policies were generally helpful:** according to the dedicated survey, poor SAs in general benefited from recurrent cash policies, particularly CSSA and education benefits. Moreover, some ethnic groups, such as Pakistanis, benefited more from PRH provision.

**3.42 Working poor was common:** after policy intervention, 62.4% of poor SA households with children were working households, representing a poverty rate of 22.3%, much higher than the 12.4% for the overall working households with children in Hong Kong. Among these, 17.7% received CSSA.

**(e) SAs had lower educational attainment, and language proficiency was their major barrier to integration with the local community**

**3.43 Low proficiency in reading and writing Chinese:** both SA children and adults were less proficient in reading and writing Chinese. According to the dedicated survey, the use of Chinese posed a greater challenge in study or at work than cultural differences.

**3.44 Parents with low educational attainment:** low educational attainment and weak proficiency in Chinese among SA adults might pose obstacles to understanding their children's education (e.g. acquiring information on local education or communicating with schools) as well as their access to information (e.g. information on support services).

**3.45 Lower rate of acquiring post-secondary education:** it was less common for some SA youths, particularly Nepalese youths, to attain post-secondary education, possibly mainly due to their poor Chinese proficiency. Their participation in the labour market at a relatively early age as evident in the statistics also warrants attention.

**(f) The degree of community involvement and usage of support services or financial assistance among SAs were relatively low, possibly due to language barriers**

3.46 **Community involvement:** as shown in the dedicated survey, the voter registration rate of SAs was only around 45%, which was distinctly lower than the territory-wide average of over 70%, reflecting their lower level of community involvement.

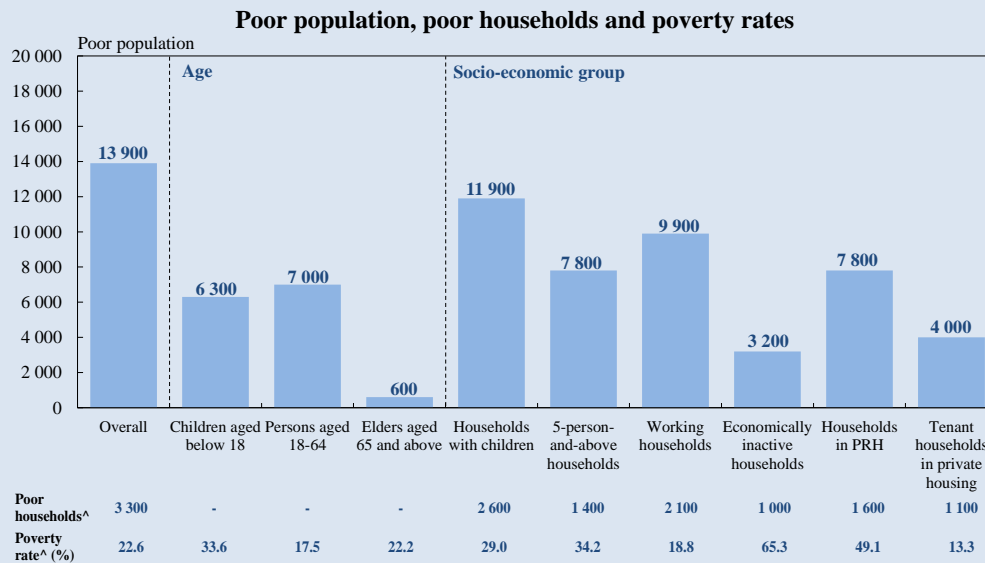
3.47 **Support services:** when asked about their use of certain support services dedicated to EMs, many SAs indicated that they were unaware of such services. Moreover, they attributed the major difficulty encountered in their use of public services to language barriers.

3.48 **Financial assistance:** the proportion of working poor SAs benefitting from WITS was rather low. Among households meeting the income limits, only around 6% of the working poor applied for the subsidy. More promotion of the policies and support services should therefore be targeted at SAs to enhance the effectiveness of policy intervention.

### 3.V A Synopsis of Poverty Situation after Policy Intervention by Selected South Asian Ethnic Group

#### (i) Poverty situation of SAs

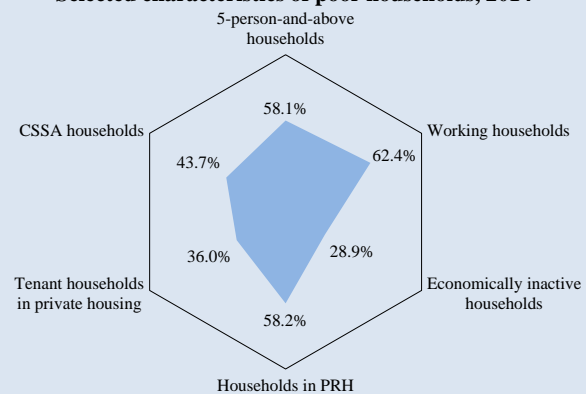
##### I. Estimated poverty figures of SA households / population (post-intervention\*), 2011



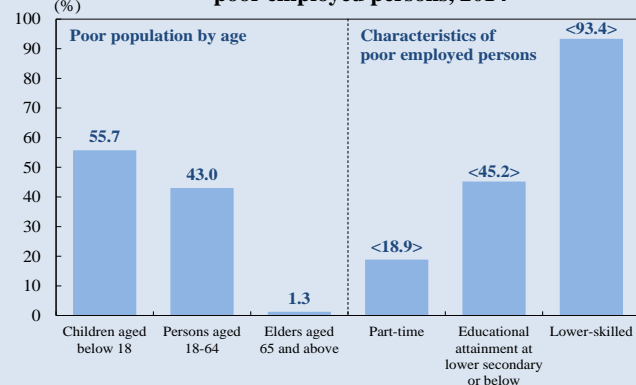
##### II. Poverty figures (post-recurrent cash intervention) of SA households with children / population residing in SA households with children, 2014

Major poverty figures	
Poor households	1 500
Poor population <sup>#</sup>	7 400
Poverty rate (%)	30.8
Total poverty gap (per annum, \$Mn)	72.7
Average poverty gap (per month, \$)	4,000
Selected statistical references – poor households	
Average household size	4.9
Average no. of children	2.7
Average no. of working members in working households	1.1
Median monthly household income (\$)	13,400
Demographic / economic dependency ratio	1 326 / 5 036
Selected statistical references – poor population	
Median age	16
LFPR (%)	30.5
Unemployment rate (%)	16.6
Median weekly working hours	54
Median monthly employment earnings (\$)	11,000

##### Selected characteristics of poor households, 2014



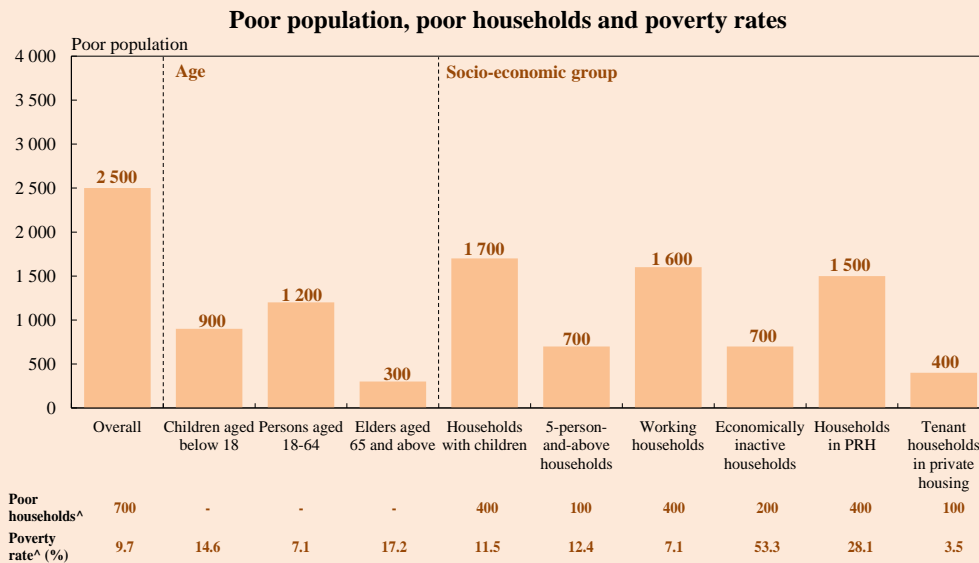
##### Selected characteristics of poor population and poor employed persons, 2014



- Notes: (\*) Covering only major policy intervention items (i.e. social security payments including CSSA, OAA and DA).  
(^) Poor SA households refer to poor SA households of a single ethnicity, in which a majority of poor SAs reside. Nevertheless, there were still few poor SAs living in households of multiple ethnicities.  
(-) Not applicable.  
(#) Poor population figures refer to population residing in poor SA households with children. Among them, non-SA persons only accounted for a very small proportion.  
< > Figures in angle brackets denote proportions of relevant poor employed persons in overall poor employed persons. Due to rounding, there may be slight discrepancies between the sums of individual items and the totals. The percentages may not add up to 100%.
- Sources: 2011 Population Census; and Survey on Households with School Children of South Asian Ethnicities, Census and Statistics Department.

## (ii) Poverty situation of Indians

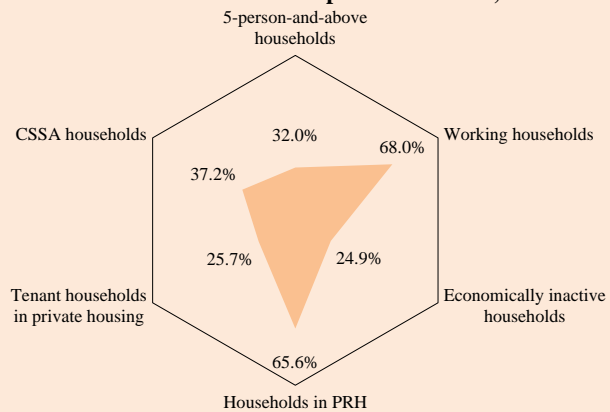
### I. Estimated poverty figures of Indian households / population (post-intervention\*), 2011



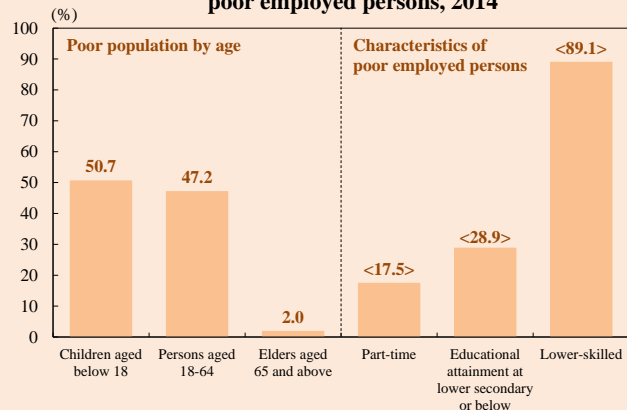
### II. SA households with children – poverty figures (post-recurrent cash intervention) of Indian households<sup>^</sup> / population, 2014

Major poverty figures	
Poor households	300
Poor population	1 100
Poverty rate (%)	22.3
Total poverty gap (per annum, \$Mn)	11.2
Average poverty gap (per month, \$)	3,700
Selected statistical references – poor households	
Average household size	4.3
Average no. of children	2.1
Average no. of working members in working households	1.2
Median monthly household income (\$)	13,500
Demographic / economic dependency ratio	1 089 / 3 662
Selected statistical references – poor population	
Median age	17
LFPR (%)	35.0
Unemployment rate (%)	11.7
Median weekly working hours	54
Median monthly employment earnings (\$)	9,700

#### Selected characteristics of poor households, 2014



#### Selected characteristics of poor population and poor employed persons, 2014



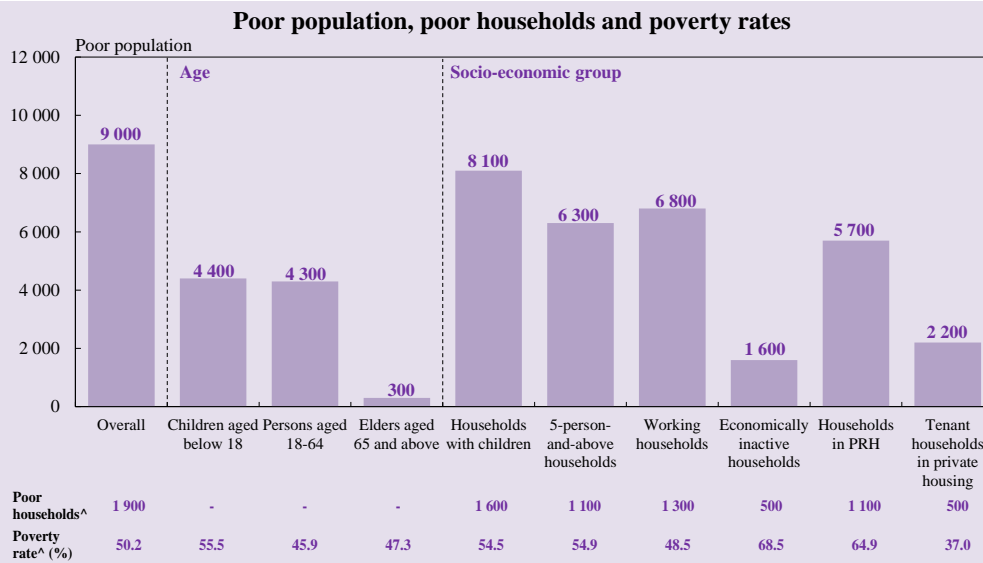
Notes: (\*) Covering only major policy intervention items (i.e. social security payments including CSSA, OAA and DA).  
(^) Poor Indian households refer to poor Indian households of a single ethnicity, in which a majority of poor Indians reside. Nevertheless, there were still few poor Indians living in households of multiple ethnicities.  
(-) Not applicable.  
< > Figures in angle brackets denote proportions of relevant poor employed persons in overall poor employed persons.  
Due to rounding, there may be slight discrepancies between the sums of individual items and the totals. The percentages may not add up to 100%.

Sources: 2011 Population Census; and Survey on Households with School Children of South Asian Ethnicities, Census and Statistics Department.



**(iii) Poverty situation of Pakistanis**

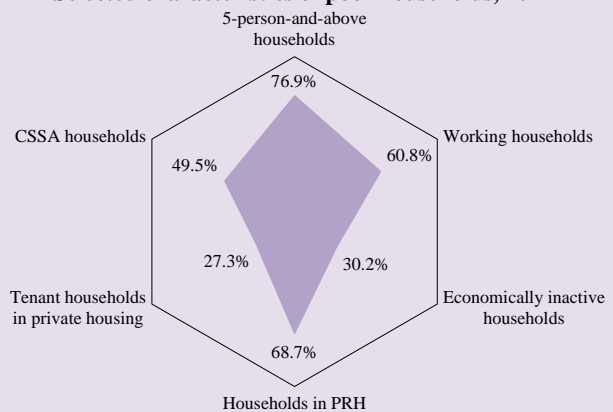
**I. Estimated poverty figures of Pakistani households / population (post-intervention\*), 2011**



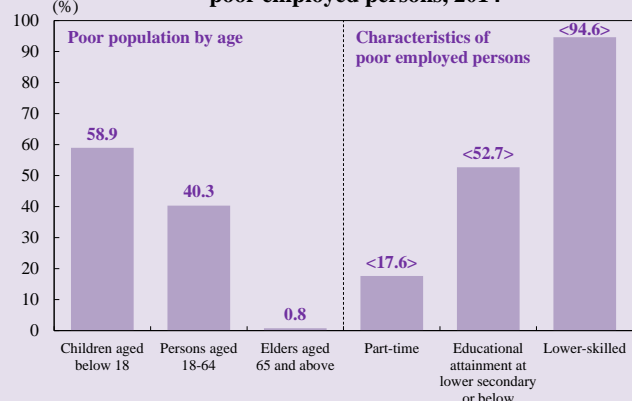
**II. SA households with children – poverty figures (post-recurrent cash intervention) of Pakistani households<sup>^</sup> / population, 2014**

Major poverty figures	
Poor households	900
Poor population	5 100
Poverty rate (%)	44.8
Total poverty gap (per annum, \$Mn)	44.8
Average poverty gap (per month, \$)	4,000
Selected statistical references – poor households	
Average household size	5.4
Average no. of children	3.2
Average no. of working members in working households	1.0
Median monthly household income (\$)	13,800
Demographic / economic dependency ratio	1 463 / 6 099
Selected statistical references – poor population	
Median age	15
LFPR (%)	27.6
Unemployment rate (%)	17.4
Median weekly working hours	54
Median monthly employment earnings (\$)	10,600

**Selected characteristics of poor households, 2014**



**Selected characteristics of poor population and poor employed persons, 2014**

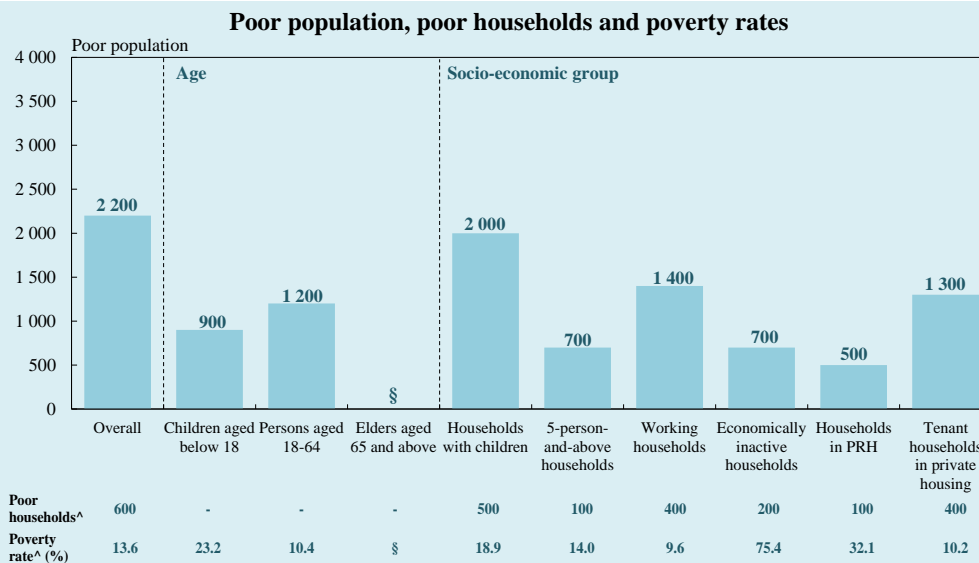


Notes: (\*) Covering only major policy intervention items (i.e. social security payments including CSSA, OAA and DA).  
(^) Poor Pakistani households refer to poor Pakistani households of a single ethnicity, in which a majority of poor Pakistanis reside. Nevertheless, there were still few poor Pakistanis living in households of multiple ethnicities.  
(-) Not applicable.  
< > Figures in angle brackets denote proportions of relevant poor employed persons in overall poor employed persons.  
Due to rounding, there may be slight discrepancies between the sums of individual items and the totals. The percentages may not add up to 100%.

Sources: 2011 Population Census; and Survey on Households with School Children of South Asian Ethnicities, Census and Statistics Department.

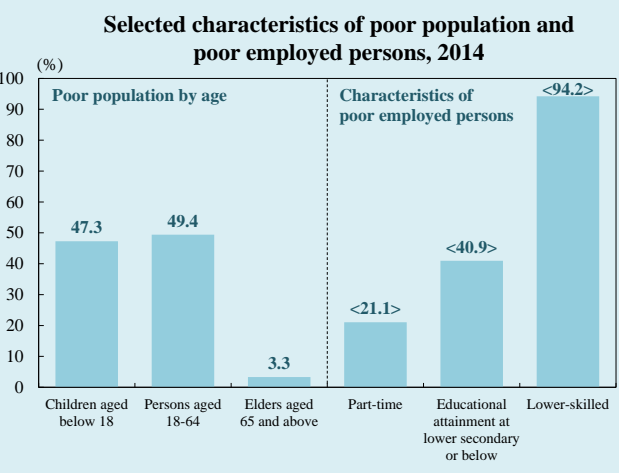
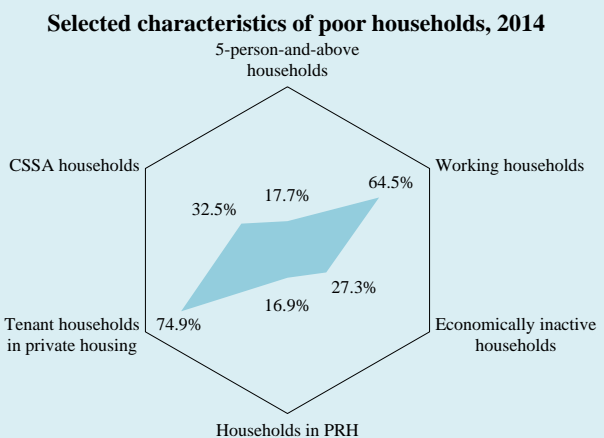
(iv) Poverty situation of Nepalese

I. Estimated poverty figures of Nepalese households / population (post-intervention\*), 2011



II. SA households with children – poverty figures (post-recurrent cash intervention) of Nepalese households<sup>^</sup> / population, 2014

Major poverty figures	
Poor households	200
Poor population	900
Poverty rate (%)	13.4
Total poverty gap (per annum, \$Mn)	9.7
Average poverty gap (per month, \$)	3,500
Selected statistical references – poor households	
Average household size	3.9
Average no. of children	1.8
Average no. of working members in working households	1.1
Median monthly household income (\$)	12,300
Demographic / economic dependency ratio	1 004 / 3 305
Selected statistical references – poor population	
Median age	19
LFPR (%)	36.9
Unemployment rate (%)	21.2
Median weekly working hours	55
Median monthly employment earnings (\$)	12,000



Notes: (\*) Covering only major policy intervention items (i.e. social security payments including CSSA, OAA and DA).  
 (^) Poor Nepalese households refer to poor Nepalese households of a single ethnicity, in which a majority of poor Nepalese reside. Nevertheless, there were still few poor Nepalese living in households of multiple ethnicities.  
 (§) Not released due to large sampling errors.  
 (-) Not applicable.  
 < > Figures in angle brackets denote proportions of relevant poor employed persons in overall poor employed persons. Due to rounding, there may be slight discrepancies between the sums of individual items and the totals. The percentages may not add up to 100%.

Sources: 2011 Population Census; and Survey on Households with School Children of South Asian Ethnicities, Census and Statistics Department.

## 4 Policy Implications

4.1 The Government attaches great importance to poverty alleviation, in particular on how to better cater for the needs of the underprivileged, including EMs. Through analysing the findings of the 2011 Population Census and the dedicated survey by applying the poverty line analytical framework endorsed by CoP, this Report attempts to quantify the poverty situation of EMs (including the more disadvantaged SAs), investigate their causes and forms of poverty, and assess the effectiveness of the Government's poverty alleviation measures for the needy. **Section 3.IV** of this Report has given an overview of the major observations. The analyses help guide policy directions and assist the formulation of more appropriate and effective policy initiatives.

4.2 To help EMs adapt to the life in Hong Kong, the Government has provided a range of support measures through various bureaux and departments. **Appendix 4** sets out the government services and support currently provided to EMs in such aspects as education, employment and training, social welfare, medical and health services, and community integration. The Government will continue to introduce targeted support measures well suited to the different needs of EMs.

### (a) Employment and training support

4.3 Poverty risk is closely linked to employment. While economic growth, job creation and skill upgrading are conducive to poverty alleviation at source, government support policies help in the provision of more job opportunities and employment options. Appropriate job-related training also facilitates skill enhancement and income growth. Related measures include:

- (i) Provide skill training and employment support services;
- (ii) Promote the employment of EMs among employers;
- (iii) Facilitate EM job seekers in accessing job referral services and employment information; and
- (iv) Continue to promote relevant support services among EMs.

4.4 Examples of the Government's employment support for EMs include: since September 2014, a pilot "Employment Services Ambassador Programme for Ethnic Minorities" has been launched by the Labour Department (LD) under which young trainees of the Youth Employment and Training Programme<sup>26</sup>

---

26 Youth Employment and Training Programme provides one-stop and diversified pre-employment and on-the-job training for young school leavers aged 15-24 with educational attainment at sub-degree level or below.

who are proficient in EM languages are employed as employment services ambassadors to work in job centres and job fairs organised by LD to help serve EM job seekers. Special counters are set up in all job centres to serve EM job seekers, and interpretation services are arranged for job seekers who do not speak Chinese and English. Besides, LD has organised more than 20 inclusive job fairs since the end of 2013 to assist EMs in finding employment, and has strengthened the communication and collaboration with non-governmental organisations (NGOs) that are serving EMs, such as disseminating the information of LD's employment services and the inclusive job fairs through the NGOs, and soliciting the NGOs' assistance in providing interpretation services at the job fairs.

- 4.5 The Employees Retraining Board (ERB) will continue to provide dedicated training courses for EMs. In 2016/17, ERB will subsidise training bodies on a pilot basis to provide supplementary training materials and support measures to facilitate those EMs who can comprehend Cantonese in attending courses other than the dedicated courses. The pilot scheme aims to foster a racially harmonious learning environment and provide more training options for EMs.

**(b) Education support**

- 4.6 Education is crucial to alleviation of inter-generational poverty while proficiency in the Chinese language is the key to EMs' integration into the community and admission to post-secondary programmes. Given the relatively young EM population, more support should be provided to this new generation of Hong Kong for upgrading the quality of our overall future manpower. The policy directions of EDB include:

- (i) Closely monitor the effectiveness of Chinese language curriculum and remedial programmes / modes of intensive learning for non-Chinese speaking (NCS) students<sup>27</sup>;
- (ii) Provide NCS students with additional channels to acquire recognised Chinese qualifications;
- (iii) Enhance support for schools and professional development for teachers;
- (iv) Facilitate NCS parents' / students' access to basic information of local education; and
- (v) Explore the feasibility of further relaxing the Chinese proficiency requirement in the Hong Kong Diploma of Secondary Education

---

27 For the planning of educational support measures, students whose spoken language at home is not Chinese are broadly categorised as NCS students.

(HKDSE) for admission to universities for NCS students, in addition to the acceptance of alternative Chinese qualifications.

- 4.7 Specifically, starting from the 2014/15 school year, EDB has allocated about \$200 million per year to step up the support to NCS students in learning the Chinese language, which includes the implementation of the “Chinese Language Curriculum Second Language Learning Framework” (Learning Framework) in primary and secondary schools to help NCS students overcome the difficulties of learning Chinese as a second language with a view to enabling them to bridge over to mainstream Chinese Language classes. In this connection, EDB has enhanced the funding support to schools to facilitate their implementation of the Learning Framework and creation of an inclusive learning environment in schools. Besides, EDB has introduced Applied Learning Chinese (for NCS students) (ApL(C)) courses at the senior secondary levels, pegged at the Qualifications Framework Levels 1 to 3, by phases starting from the 2014/15 school year, to provide NCS students with an additional channel to acquire recognised alternative Chinese qualification. In tandem, EDB will continue to provide progressively advanced professional development programmes and complementary packages to teachers, and diversified modes of school-based professional support to schools to enhance the effectiveness of NCS students’ learning of Chinese. Moreover, EDB has, according to the advice of research and language experts, drawn up a research framework to evaluate the effectiveness of various support measures for NCS students to ensure the quality of the support measures and refine individual measures where appropriate.

**(c) Welfare services**

- 4.8 Insofar as welfare services are concerned, all Hong Kong residents in need, irrespective of their nationality or race, enjoy equal access to social welfare services as long as they meet the eligibility criteria. Labour Welfare Bureau will continue to assist EMs, through various services including family and child welfare services, services for young people, medical social services, different social security schemes, etc., to integrate into the local community, thereby helping to alleviate their adjustment problems and enhancing their social functioning and capacity of self-sufficiency.
- 4.9 Similarly, SWD, LD and the Working Family Allowance Office (WFAO) will continue to step up promotion of the existing schemes (including the WITS Scheme) and the upcoming Low-income Working Family Allowance (LIFA) Scheme to be launched in May 2016, to enhance EMs’ awareness and

understanding of the schemes, with an aim to serving better purposes to support those in need.

4.10 For the WITS Scheme, LD will continue its extensive publicity to EMs through various channels, for example, printing leaflets in EM languages, and promoting and publicising in newspapers and radio programmes of EM languages, and in inclusive job fairs organised by LD and support services centres for EMs funded by the Home Affairs Department (HAD).

4.11 After the government announced on 24 November 2015 to launch the LIFA Scheme, WFAO has prepared brochures and posters, which are translated into six EM languages<sup>28</sup> in addition to Chinese and English versions, to facilitate EMs in understanding the programme details. WFAO has also promoted through radio broadcasts in EM languages, and provide assistance to EM applicants through NGOs providing services for EMs, such as answering inquiries in EM languages into the LIFA Scheme, free telephone interpretation services, on-sight interpretation services, etc. Furthermore, WFAO will hold briefing sessions with simultaneous translation services for EM organisations on the LIFA Scheme.

4.12 It is worth mentioning that the LIFA, which aims at promoting self-reliance and easing inter-generational poverty, should be able to provide focused support to EM households in need. According to the estimation based on the data of the dedicated survey in 2014, if all eligible SA households with children apply for the allowance, the scheme is estimated to relieve the financial burden of 1 000 such households, benefiting about 5 100 persons including 2 700 eligible children (aged below 15) and young people (aged 15-21 who are receiving full-time education other than post-secondary education). It is also estimated that the scheme can reduce the poor population and poverty rate of SA households with children by 1 500 persons and 6.3 percentage points respectively.

**(d) Community involvement and integration**

4.13 EMs settled in Hong Kong with many of them being locally born and raised. They have already become members of the Hong Kong society. It is of utmost importance for them to integrate into the community and live and work happily. The Government will continue to promote community cohesion among EMs and give them support while assisting them in using public services. Publicity to EMs (especially SAs) will be stepped up by the Home

---

28 6 EM languages include: Hindi, Urdu, Nepali, Bahasa Indonesia, Tagalog and Thai.

Affairs Bureau (HAB) for the implementation of more effective and fruitful support policies.

- 4.14 For example, the HAB facilitates the publicity of relevant departments' public services to EMs (especially SAs) through a series of support services, including the Centre for Harmony and Enhancement of Ethnic Minority Residents, the Community Support Team, the District-based Integration Programme, the Ambassador Scheme, radio programmes broadcast and service guides compiled in EM languages.

**(e) Continuous monitoring**

- 4.15 Given a faster growth in the SA population and their higher poverty risk, the Government has to monitor their poverty situation on a regular basis, via, e.g. population censuses / by-censuses. C&SD will conduct the population by-census in mid-2016<sup>29</sup>. The findings will be released in 2017, and they can provide statistical updates in monitoring the poverty situation of EMs (especially SAs).

---

29 In addition to the questions on speaking ability in the past population censuses, questions on reading / writing ability have been included in the 2016 Population By-census for the first time, which will facilitate a thorough understanding of the language abilities of EMs. Besides, with reference to the poverty line framework, the 2016 Population By-census has been enhanced with new questions to collect information from households on various policy intervention measures of recurrent cash benefits, so that the data collected will be more specific to the poverty line analysis.

## **A1 Overview of Ethnic Structure of Ethnic Minority Households and their Classification by Ethnic Group**

### **A1.I Background**

A1.1 In examining the poverty situation of EMs (i.e. persons of non-Chinese ethnicity) in Hong Kong, a review of the household characteristics of various ethnic groups is essential. As the classification of EM households (i.e. households with at least one member being a non-FDH EM) by ethnic group may be complicated by the diverse ethnic composition of household members, an effective classification is needed for summarising attributes to facilitate a more focused analysis.

A1.2 The classification of EM households by ethnic group should meet the following basic requirements:

- The numbers of households in various ethnic groups should be mutually exclusive. Households of multiple ethnicities should not be counted as members of more than one group, and the classification scheme should take into account the representativeness of their ethnic composition.
- Households in the same ethnic group should share similar socio-economic characteristics, particularly in terms of household income distribution, so as to facilitate the identification and focused analysis of household groups that are relatively underprivileged.

### **A1.II Ethnic Composition of EM Households**

A1.3 In 2011, there were 446 500 EMs among the 2.37 million domestic households in Hong Kong<sup>30</sup>. The majority were FDHs who were generally employed in local families and had specific residence status and socio-economic characteristics<sup>31</sup>. This appendix therefore focuses on households with non-FDH EMs. After excluding FDHs, there were 192 400 EMs living in 85 300 EM households<sup>32</sup>, which accounted for 3.6% of all domestic households.

---

30 For the purpose of this analysis, domestic households in Hong Kong refer to the overall land-based domestic households.

31 FDHs work in Hong Kong on restricted conditions of stay that do not give them the option of extending their stay beyond their contract period and they are not entitled to such social benefits as education, public housing and welfare. SWD, on humanitarian consideration and on individual case merits, provides appropriate support for those FDHs with welfare service needs.

32 The statistics set out in this analysis are based on the findings of the 2011 Population Census. Unless otherwise specified, FDHs are excluded.

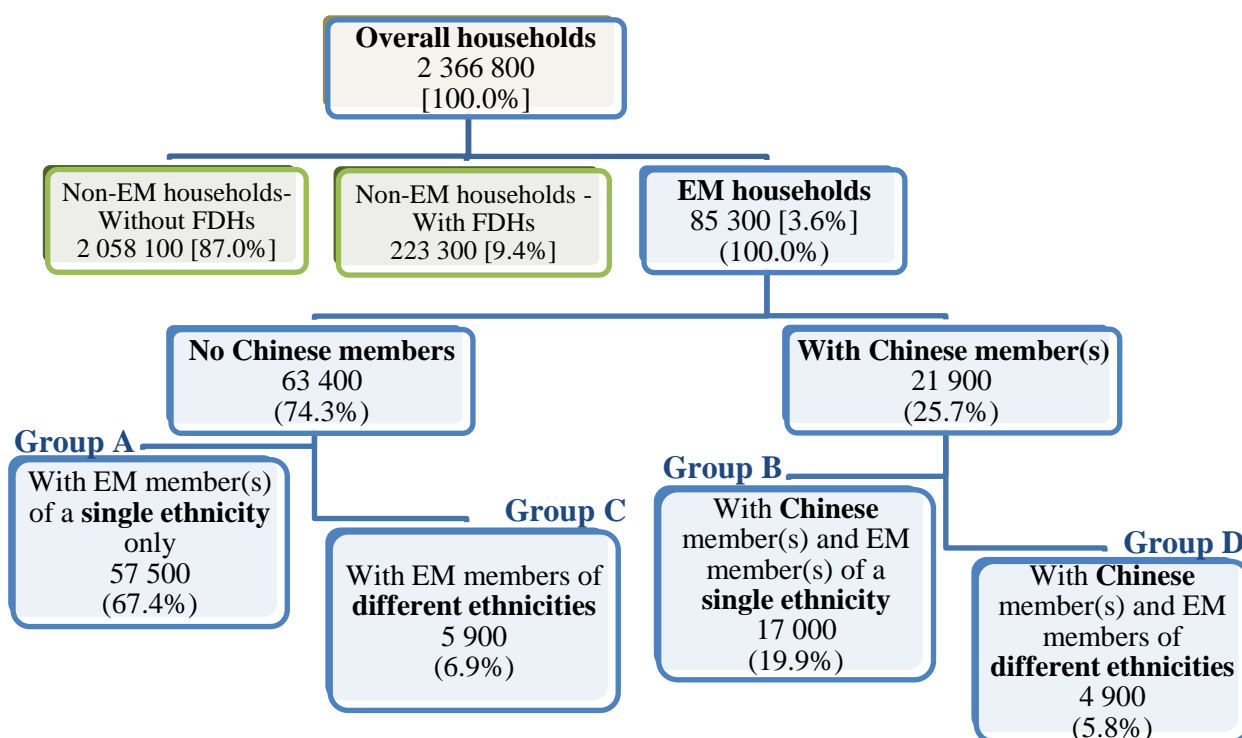


A1.4 Hong Kong is a predominantly Chinese community. As many EMs have settled into the local community, it is not uncommon that they would form families with Chinese. A preliminary breakdown of EM households in **Figure A.1** reveals that 25.7% of these households had Chinese members, while the remaining 74.3% were households with entirely EM members.

A1.5 A further breakdown of EM households indicates that these households were usually formed by members of the same ethnicity (i.e. *EM households with members of a single ethnicity only*, or **Group A**), which constituted over two-thirds (67.4%) of all EM households.

A1.6 This group was followed by EM households with both Chinese members and EM members of a single ethnicity, which accounted for 19.9% of all EM households (**Group B**). There were fewer EM households with EM members of different ethnicities (**Group C**) or with both Chinese members and EM members of different ethnicities (**Group D**). These two groups represented only 6.9% and 5.8% of all EM households respectively.

**Figure A.1: EM households by selected ethnic structure, 2011**



Notes: [ ] Figures in square brackets denote the proportions of the relevant households in overall households.  
( ) Figures in parentheses denote the proportions of the relevant households in overall EM households.  
Source: 2011 Population Census, Census and Statistics Department.

A1.7 Major observations from a further examination of the ethnic composition of Household Groups A to D (**Figure A.2**) are as follows:

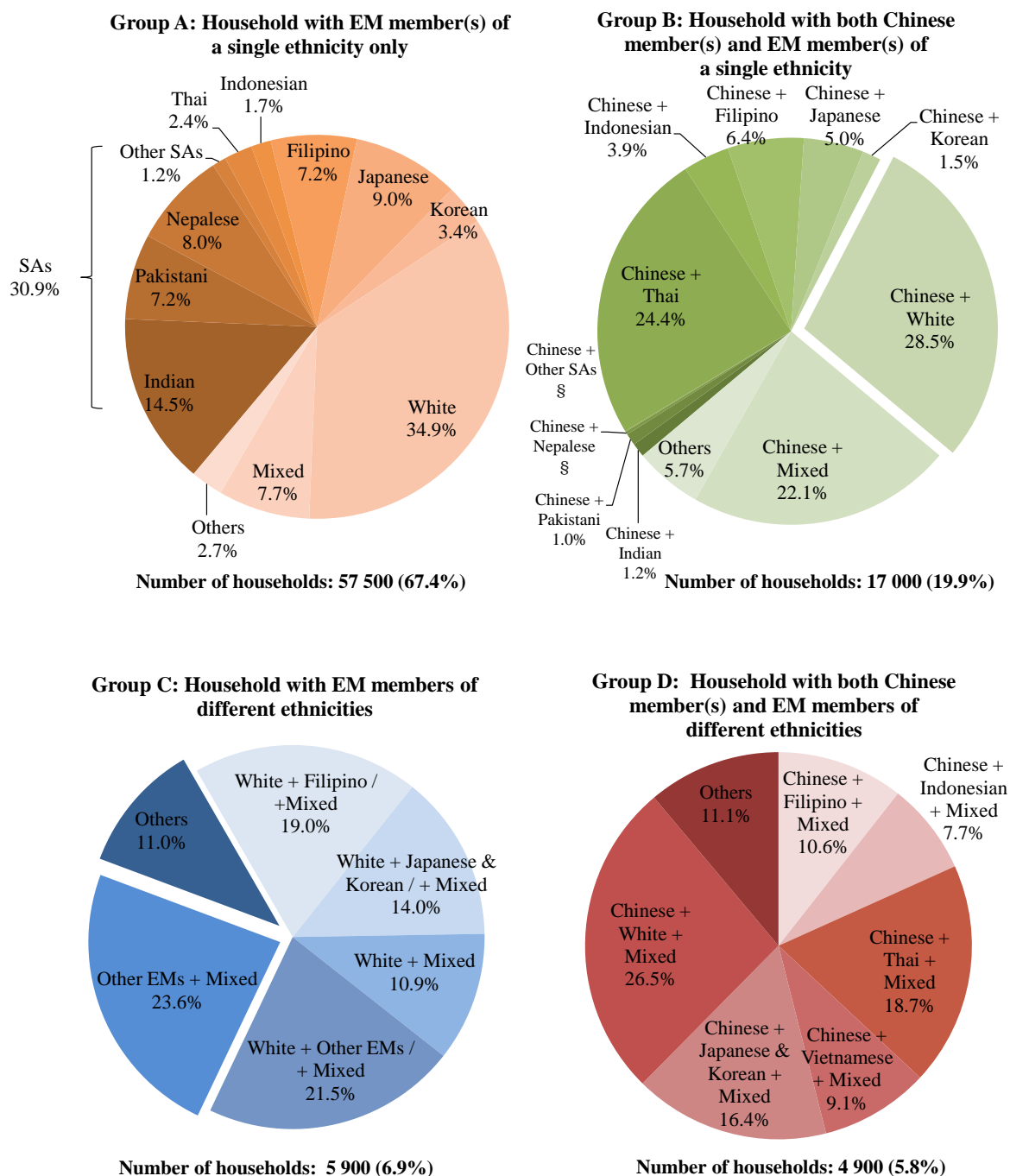
- **Household Group A (with EM members of a single ethnicity only):** this group accounted for the majority of EM households and comprised mostly White and SA<sup>33</sup> households, which represented 34.9% and 30.9% of Household Group A respectively, followed by Japanese, Korean, and Southeast Asian households.
- **Household Group B (with both Chinese members and EM members of a single ethnicity):** this group was quite distinct from Household Group A in ethnic structure. EMs who lived with Chinese household members were mainly Whites, Thais and Mixed<sup>34</sup>. These three ethnicities already accounted for three quarters (75.0%) of the group, and were followed by Filipinos, Japanese & Koreans and Indonesians, while SAs living with Chinese were not common.
- **Household Group C (with EM members of different ethnicities):** this group was smaller in number and comprised mainly White members and their spouses of other ethnicities (either with or without children (i.e. Mixed)). The remaining households only accounted for around 30%.
- **Household Group D (with both Chinese members and EM members of different ethnicities):** this group was also smaller in number and more similar to Household Group B in ethnic composition, mainly comprising Chinese members and their spouses of other ethnicities (mostly Whites and Southeast Asians) with mixed children.

---

33 SAs included Indians, Pakistanis, Nepalese, Sri Lankans and Bangladeshis.

34 “Mixed” was categorised as a separate ethnic group in surveys.

**Figure A.2: Distribution of EM households by selected detailed ethnic structure, 2011**



Note: (§) Not released due to large sampling errors.  
 Source: 2011 Population Census, Census and Statistics Department.

### A1.III Income Distribution of EM Households

A1.8 From the preceding analysis, EM households in Hong Kong were largely of a single ethnicity while households of multiple ethnicities comprised mainly Chinese or Whites together with household members of other ethnicities.

A1.9 Among EM households, households of multiple ethnicities with Chinese or White members were quite distinct from those of a single ethnicity in terms of household characteristics. This was also reflected by their disparity in household income distribution. As revealed in **Table A.1**, EM households

with Chinese members generally fared better in terms of income distribution than those of a single ethnicity, but EM households with White members had relatively higher incomes. White-only households fared even better.

**Table A.1: Monthly household income distribution  
by selected ethnic structure of households, 2011**

<i>I. Household income distribution of EM households of a single ethnicity</i>				<i>II. Household income distribution of EM households of multiple ethnicities</i>						
				<i>(a) With members from two different ethnic groups</i>						
				<i>i. Chinese + members from the specified ethnic group</i>			<i>ii. Whites + members from the specified ethnic group</i>			
<i>(\$, per month)</i>	<i>25th percentile</i>	<i>Median</i>	<i>75th percentile</i>	<i>25th percentile</i>	<i>Median</i>	<i>75th percentile</i>	<i>25th percentile</i>	<i>Median</i>	<i>75th percentile</i>	
SA households	12,000	23,300	49,700	12,000	35,000	60,000	69,000	103,000	147,200	
<i>Indian households</i>	20,000	40,000	76,000	15,900	40,000	83,000	70,500	103,000	162,000	
<i>Pakistani households</i>	9,000	12,000	18,000	12,000	35,000	48,000	§	§	§	
<i>Nepalese households</i>	13,300	20,500	29,500	§	§	§	§	§	§	
Thai households	6,900	11,400	27,600	10,700	16,600	25,000	50,000	129,000	180,000	
Indonesian households	3,600	8,000	30,000	7,500	14,100	37,300	31,100	52,000	93,500	
Filipino households	10,000	19,500	36,000	13,000	26,000	56,200	30,000	58,000	110,000	
Japanese households	35,300	55,000	97,000	28,000	43,000	65,000	40,000	121,100	213,500	
Korean households	25,000	50,000	96,900	20,000	60,000	210,000	66,000	120,000	290,000	
White households	32,400	75,000	135,000	30,300	70,000	117,000	-	-	-	
Other households	10,000	21,000	40,000	13,500	24,700	40,600	49,000	95,000	170,000	
				<i>(b) With members from more than two different ethnic groups</i>						
				<i>i. with Chinese</i>			<i>ii. with Whites</i>			
				17,000	33,000	86,000	56,000	120,000	180,000	
				<i>III. Overall figures</i>						
				EM households	16,000	35,000	81,000			
				Overall households	10,000	20,200	37,500			

Notes: (§) Not released due to large sampling errors.

(-) Not applicable.

Source: 2011 Population Census, Census and Statistics Department.

## A1.IV Classification of EM Households by Ethnic Group

A1.10 In summary, EM households can be classified by ethnic group as follows:

- **Households of a single ethnicity (57 500 households (67.4%)):** as the ethnic structure of these households is simple and representative that helps highlight the characteristics of individual ethnic groups, they may serve as the primary target group for analysis.
- **Households of multiple ethnicities with White members (10 000 households (11.7%)):** households of multiple ethnicities can be broadly classified into households with either Chinese or White

members. Households with White members generally have higher household income and can be categorised as a separate group.

- **Other households of multiple ethnicities with Chinese members (15 700 households (18.5%)):** similarly, households with Chinese members can be categorised as a separate group, excluding households with White members.
- **Other households (2 000 households (2.4%)):** the remaining households fall into this category, including other households of multiple ethnicities comprising EMs who are neither Chinese nor Whites. Given their diverse and complex ethnic composition, these households pose difficulties in summarising their attributes, and they are not well-suited for serving as a primary target group for analysis.

A1.11 Based on the above, the number and size of EM households and population and their corresponding proportions are set out in **Table A.2:**

**Table A.2: Number and size of EM households by household ethnic group, 2011**

Household ethnic group	No. of households	(%)	Overall population	(%)	EM population	(%)
<i>Households of a single ethnicity</i>	<b>57 500</b>	<b>67.4</b>	<b>141 900</b>	<b>62.7</b>	<b>141 900</b>	<b>73.8</b>
SA households	17 800	20.9	58 700	25.9	58 700	30.5
<i>Indian households</i>	8 400	9.8	24 500	10.8	24 500	12.8
<i>Pakistani households</i>	4 100	4.9	17 200	7.6	17 200	9.0
<i>Nepalese households</i>	4 600	5.4	15 600	6.9	15 600	8.1
<i>Other SA households</i>	700	0.8	1 400	0.6	1 400	0.7
Thai households	1 400	1.6	2 300	1.0	2 300	1.2
Indonesian households	1 000	1.1	1 700	0.8	1 700	0.9
Filipino households	4 200	4.9	10 900	4.8	10 900	5.6
Japanese households	5 200	6.1	9 700	4.3	9 700	5.0
Korean households	1 900	2.3	4 100	1.8	4 100	2.2
White households	20 100	23.6	41 900	18.5	41 900	21.8
Mixed households	4 400	5.2	9 500	4.2	9 500	5.0
Other households	1 600	1.8	3 100	1.4	3 100	1.6
<i>Households of multiple ethnicities</i>	<b>27 800</b>	<b>32.6</b>	<b>84 600</b>	<b>37.3</b>	<b>50 400</b>	<b>26.2</b>
Households with White members	10 000	11.7	27 700	12.2	19 700	10.2
Other households with Chinese members <sup>#</sup>	15 700	18.5	50 800	22.4	24 600	12.8
Other households	2 000	2.4	6 100	2.7	6 100	3.2
<b>EM households</b>	<b>85 300</b>	<b>100.0</b>	<b>226 500</b>	<b>100.0</b>	<b>192 400</b>	<b>100.0</b>
<b>Overall households</b>	<b>2 366 800</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>6 636 300</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>192 400</b>	<b>-</b>

Notes: (#) Excluding households with White members.

(-) Not applicable.

Source: 2011 Population Census, Census and Statistics Department.

## A2 Demographic and Socio-economic Characteristics of Ethnic Minorities

A2.1 To examine more thoroughly the various aspects of EMs in Hong Kong, this Report draws on the findings of the 2011 Population Census to analyse the demographic and socio-economic characteristics of major ethnic groups. The key observations are summarised in **Chapter 2**. This appendix elaborates on the analyses, and the major statistics are detailed in **Appendix 5**.

### A2.1 Demographic and Social Characteristics

A2.2 In 2011, there were 192 400 EMs in Hong Kong, who resided in 85 300 EM households. While accounting for merely 2.9% of the whole population, EMs nevertheless exhibited distinctive demographic and socio-economic characteristics, which also varied considerably across ethnic groups.

#### (a) Age / gender: generally young with population ageing yet to prevail

A2.3 The median age of EMs was 34.5. Children made up 26.2% and elders comprised 4.6% of the EM population, in contrast to the corresponding figures for the whole population (16.0% and 13.0% respectively) (**Table A.3**).

**Table A.3: Number, age and gender of EMs by ethnic group, 2011**

Ethnic group	Population	Median age	Proportion in population (%)			Sex ratio <sup>#</sup>
			Children aged under 18	Persons aged 18-64	Elders aged 65 and above	
<b>EMs</b>	<b>192 400</b>	<b>34.5</b>	<b>26.2</b>	<b>69.2</b>	<b>4.6</b>	<b>1 031</b>
SAs	61 400	30.9	30.6	64.9	4.4	1 170
<i>Indians</i>	25 800	33.1	25.1	67.9	6.9	1 119
<i>Pakistanis</i>	17 900	24.0	44.2	52.7	3.1	1 246
<i>Nepalese</i>	16 100	32.0	25.1	72.7	2.2	1 162
<i>Other SAs</i>	1 700	35.5	23.1	75.5	§	1 251
Thais	8 400	44.8	5.2	90.8	4.1	156
Indonesians	3 200	36.2	9.9	80.6	9.5	286
Filipinos	15 200	38.1	22.6	74.1	3.3	632
Japanese	12 000	39.3	19.3	77.9	2.7	1 060
Koreans	5 000	37.9	20.7	75.5	3.9	789
Whites	53 400	38.3	19.4	75.4	5.2	1 536
Mixed	28 000	20.0	45.7	49.4	4.9	936
Others	5 600	35.9	15.4	80.1	4.5	799
<b>Whole population</b>	<b>6 636 300</b>	<b>41.9</b>	<b>16.0</b>	<b>71.0</b>	<b>13.0</b>	<b>938</b>

Notes: (#) Sex ratio is defined as the number of males per 1 000 females.

(§) Not released due to large sampling errors.

Source: 2011 Population Census, Census and Statistics Department.

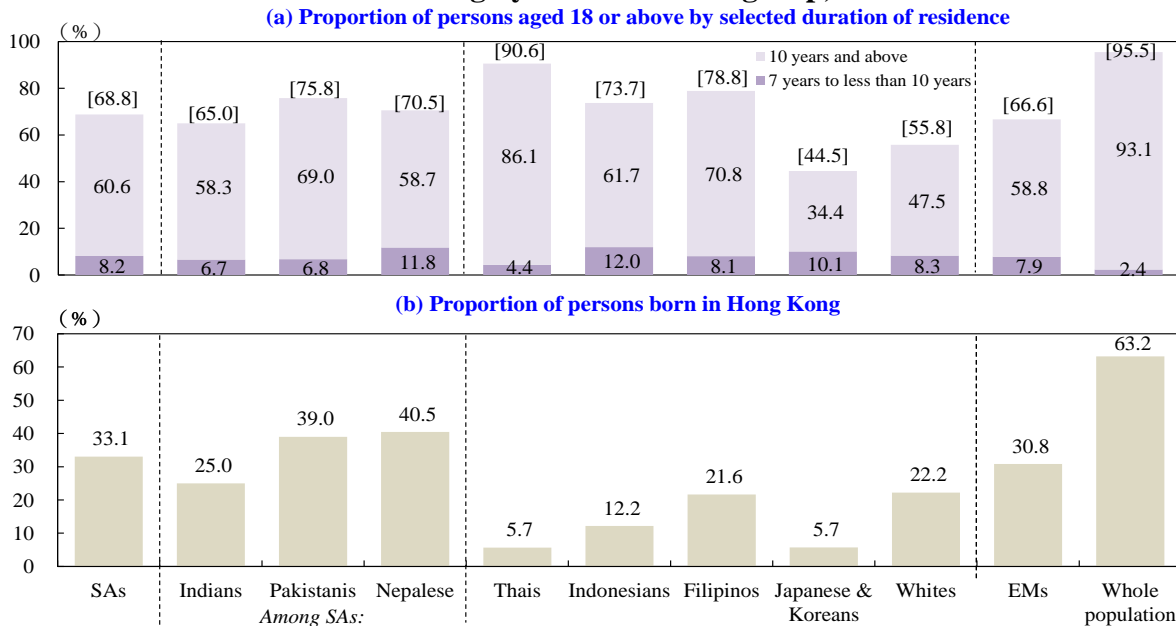
- A2.4 This situation was more pronounced among SAs, the largest ethnic group accounting for 31.9% of the EM population: the percentage share of children among Pakistanis was 44.2% while those among Indians and Nepalese were both about a quarter. Most of the Mixed group were children, conceivably mostly born to families of mixed ethnicities.
- A2.5 The sex ratios in **Table A.3** show that the male-to-female ratio of the EMs was largely in balance, with 1 031 males to 1 000 females. Variations were notable among ethnic groups. Whites and SAs had more males, while Thais, Indonesians and Filipinos were mainly females.
- (b) Place of birth / duration of residence in Hong Kong: many settled in Hong Kong and some were even born and raised locally**
- A2.6 About two-thirds (66.6%) of adult EMs had resided in Hong Kong for 7 years or more, and a majority had resided in Hong Kong for more than 10 years. Some ethnic groups had deeper ties with Hong Kong: SA with long-term residence in Hong Kong accounted for 68.8% and Thais for a high of 90.6%. In contrast, Japanese & Koreans<sup>35</sup> and Whites resided in Hong Kong for a shorter period of time, suggesting that they mostly stayed here for employment (**Figure A.3(a)**).
- A2.7 Though most EMs were born outside Hong Kong, about 30% (30.8%) were locally born. The proportion of SAs born in Hong Kong was even higher<sup>36</sup> (especially for Pakistanis and Nepalese) (**Figure A.3(b)**).

---

35 For simpler and focused analysis, this Report combines Koreans and Japanese into one ethnic group since Koreans constitute a small proportion (only 2.6%) of EMs in Hong Kong and share similar characteristics with Japanese who are also of East Asian origin.

36 While many of the SA groups were locally born and raised, the data also show that nearly 10% (9.2%) of SA adults born in Hong Kong had a duration of residence less than 10 years, visibly higher than the corresponding 4.5% among all EM adults born in Hong Kong. This reflects the situation of “locally born but not locally raised”, which was more visible for Nepalese with the corresponding share at 13.5%, while the shares for Indians and Pakistanis were 4.0% and 8.5% respectively.

**Figure A.3: Proportion of selected duration of residence and place of birth being Hong Kong by selected ethnic group, 2011**

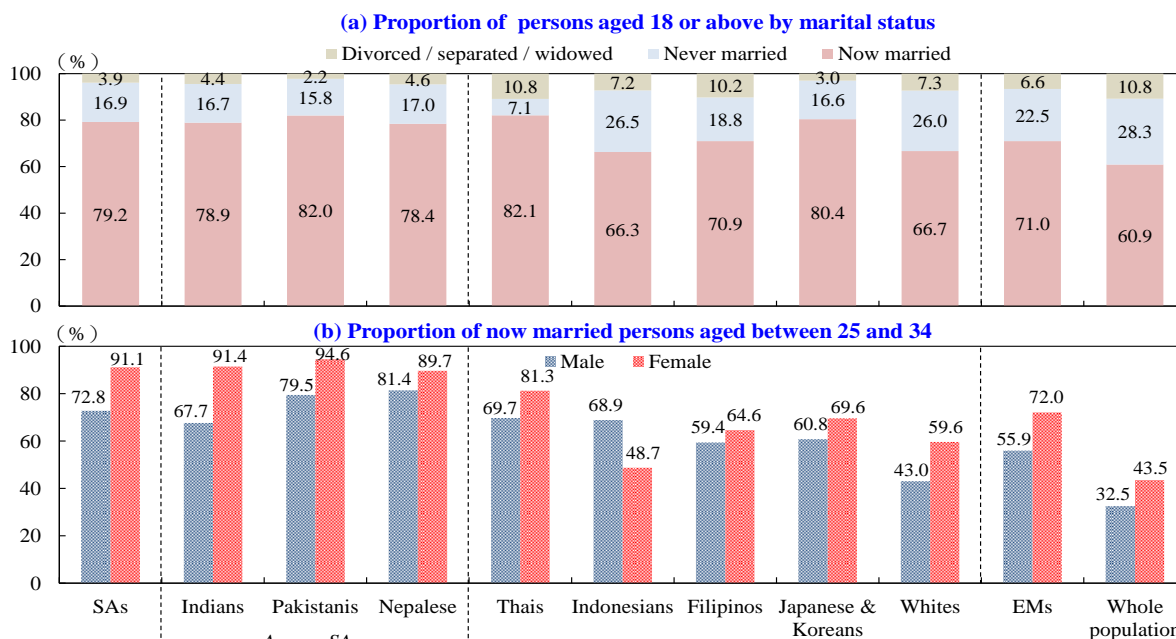


Note: [ ] Figures in square brackets denote the proportion of persons aged 18 or above living in Hong Kong for 7 years or above.  
Source: 2011 Population Census, Census and Statistics Department.

(c) **Marital status: the proportion of married persons was generally higher, and early marriage was relatively common**

A2.8 The proportions of married adult population among ethnic groups were higher than the territory-wide average, more notably for SAs, Thais, and Japanese & Koreans. Southeast Asians, who were mostly females, saw higher proportions of being divorced / separated / widowed (Figure A.4(a)). For the younger group aged 25-34, the shares of married SA females and males were high at 91.1% and 72.8% respectively, while those of other ethnic groups were also higher than the territory-wide average (Figure A.4(b)).

**Figure A.4: Marital status by gender and selected ethnic group, 2011**



Source: 2011 Population Census, Census and Statistics Department.

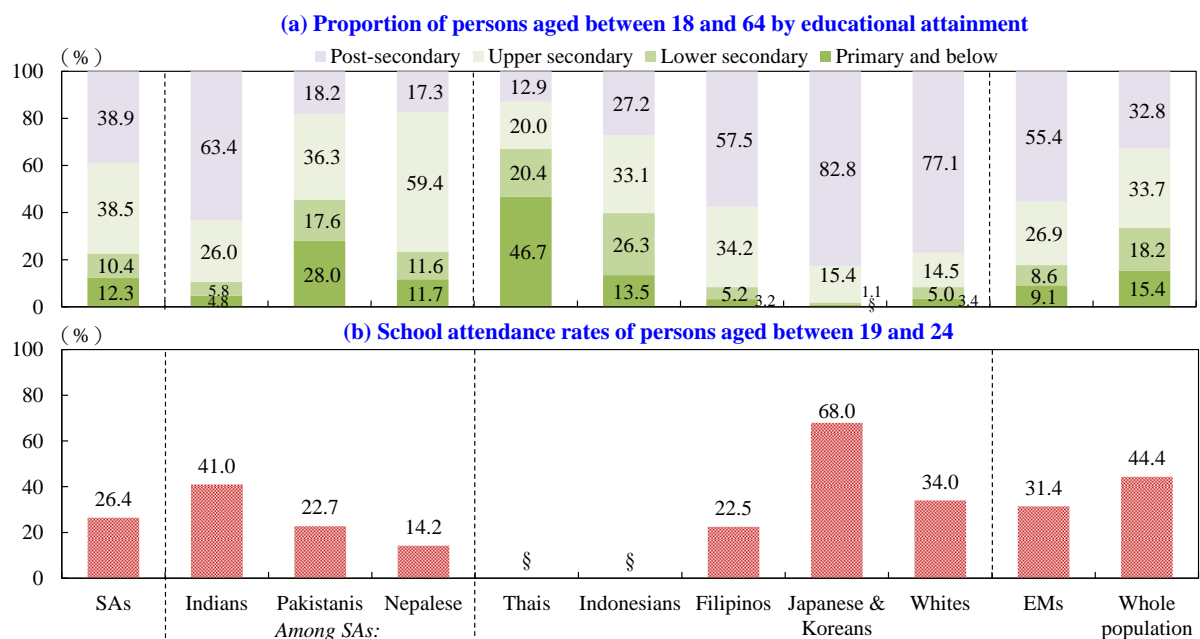


**(d) Educational attainment: notable variations among ethnic groups**

A2.9 Education is closely associated with economic characteristics. While the educational attainment of EMs aged 18-64 was higher than that in the whole population, the more educated EMs tended to be Whites, Japanese & Koreans and Indians. By contrast, the proportions of Pakistanis and Nepalese attaining post-secondary education were less than 20%, and 46.7% of Thais only had primary education or below (**Figure A.5(a)**).

A2.10 Among the younger generation of EMs, the school attendance rate of those aged 19-24 (who had generally completed upper secondary education) was 31.4%, about 13 percentage points lower than that of the whole population. The school attendance rates of Pakistani and Nepalese youths were even lower (at 22.7% and 14.2% respectively), reflecting a less favourable situation for some SA youths in acquiring higher education<sup>37</sup> (**Figure A.5(b)**).

**Figure A.5: Educational attainment and school attendance rates\* by selected ethnic group, 2011**



Notes: (\*) School attendance rates refer to the percentages of the population attending full-time educational institutions within the respective age groups.

(§) Not released due to large sampling errors.

Source: 2011 Population Census, Census and Statistics Department.

**(e) Language ability: the situation among ethnic groups also varied**

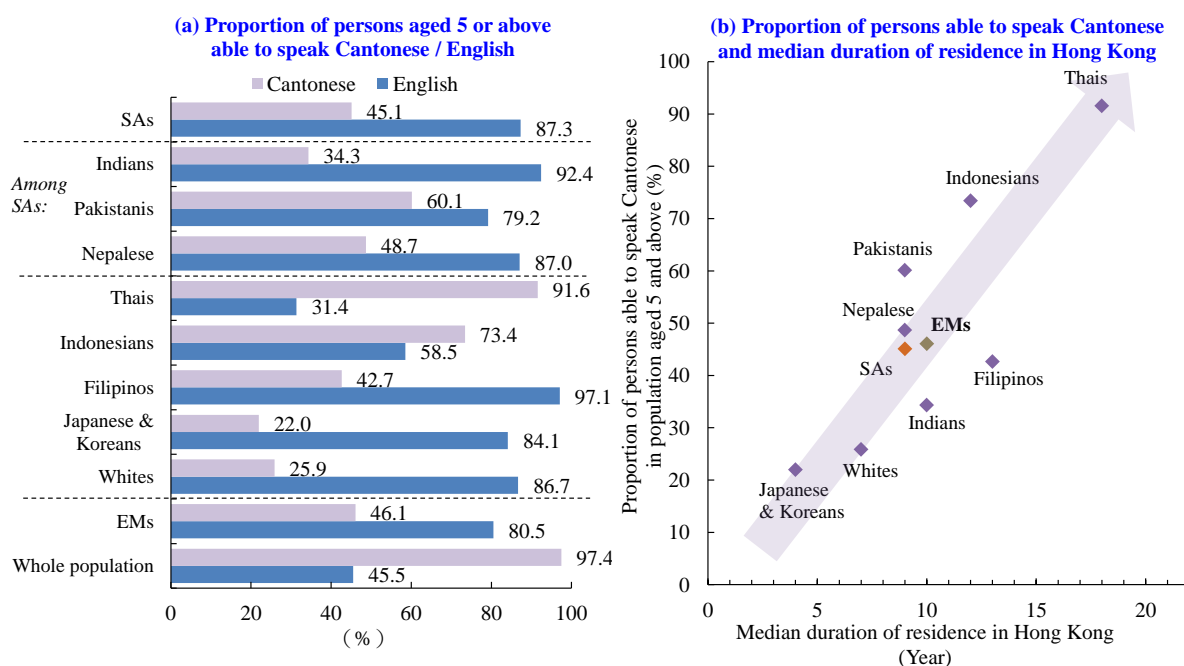
A2.11 Language ability is a key factor for full community integration. A larger proportion of EMs aged 5 and above claimed the ability to speak English (80.5%) than to speak Cantonese (46.1%). Among SAs, most Indians (92.4%) were able to speak English, yet the proportions of Pakistanis and

37 The school attendance rate of Whites aged 19-24 was only 34.0%. In fact, 47.0% of them had completed post-secondary education, while the corresponding shares for Pakistanis and Nepalese were merely 15.5% and 18.3%. This indirectly reflects more White youths may choose to attend schools abroad, and return to Hong Kong after completion of higher education.

Nepalese who could speak Cantonese or English were relatively lacklustre. On the other hand, most Thais (91.6%) could speak Cantonese (**Figure A.6(a)**).

A2.12 **Figure A.6(b)** shows that, with a longer duration of residence in Hong Kong, most ethnic groups could generally communicate better with locals. For instance, a larger proportion of Thais, with the longest duration of residence, could speak Cantonese. On the contrary, Whites, Japanese & Koreans, who generally resided in Hong Kong for a shorter time, used English as their primary language of communication.

**Figure A.6: Proportion of persons able to speak Cantonese / English and duration of residence in Hong Kong by selected ethnic group, 2011**



Source: 2011 Population Census, Census and Statistics Department.

**(f) Geographical distribution: apparently clustered in certain neighbourhoods**

A2.13 EMs were scattered throughout the territory, but some ethnic groups were clustered in certain neighborhoods, suggesting the development of community networks to some extent. This is particularly the case for Nepalese, with 80.2% of the population resided in Yau Tsim Mong, Yuen Long and Wan Chai. The former two districts also had larger clusters of other SAs and Indonesians. Furthermore, more Whites, Japanese & Koreans and Filipinos resided on Hong Kong Island and the Islands, while Thais mostly clustered together in districts on the Kowloon side, e.g. Kwun Tong and Kowloon City (**Table A.4**).

**Table A.4: Distribution of EM population  
by selected District Council district and selected ethnic group, 2011**

Ethnic group	Top three District Council districts with the largest proportion of population						Overall proportion of the top three districts
	First	(%)	Second	(%)	Third	(%)	
EMs	Central and Western	12.8	Yau Tsim Mong	12.8	Islands	8.6	34.2
SAs	Yau Tsim Mong	23.7	Yuen Long	12.0	Central and Western	8.0	43.7
<i>Of which:</i>							
Indians	Yau Tsim Mong	19.1	Central and Western	13.3	Kowloon City	11.7	44.2
Pakistanis	Yuen Long	13.2	Yau Tsim Mong	13.0	Kwai Tsing	12.8	39.1
Nepalese	Yau Tsim Mong	42.4	Yuen Long	27.8	Wan Chai	10.1	80.2
Thais	Kwun Tong	13.0	Kowloon City	9.4	Wong Tai Sin	7.9	30.2
Indonesians	Yau Tsim Mong	19.6	Eastern	9.5	Yuen Long	8.6	37.7
Filipinos	Islands	17.4	Central and Western	13.2	Wan Chai	12.6	43.2
Japanese & Koreans	Eastern	22.7	Yau Tsim Mong	16.2	Kowloon City	14.1	53.0
Whites	Central and Western	23.0	Southern	15.3	Islands	12.5	50.8
<b>Whole population</b>	<b>Kwun Tong</b>	<b>9.0</b>	<b>Sha Tin</b>	<b>9.0</b>	<b>Yuen Long</b>	<b>8.3</b>	<b>26.3</b>

Source: 2011 Population Census, Census and Statistics Department.

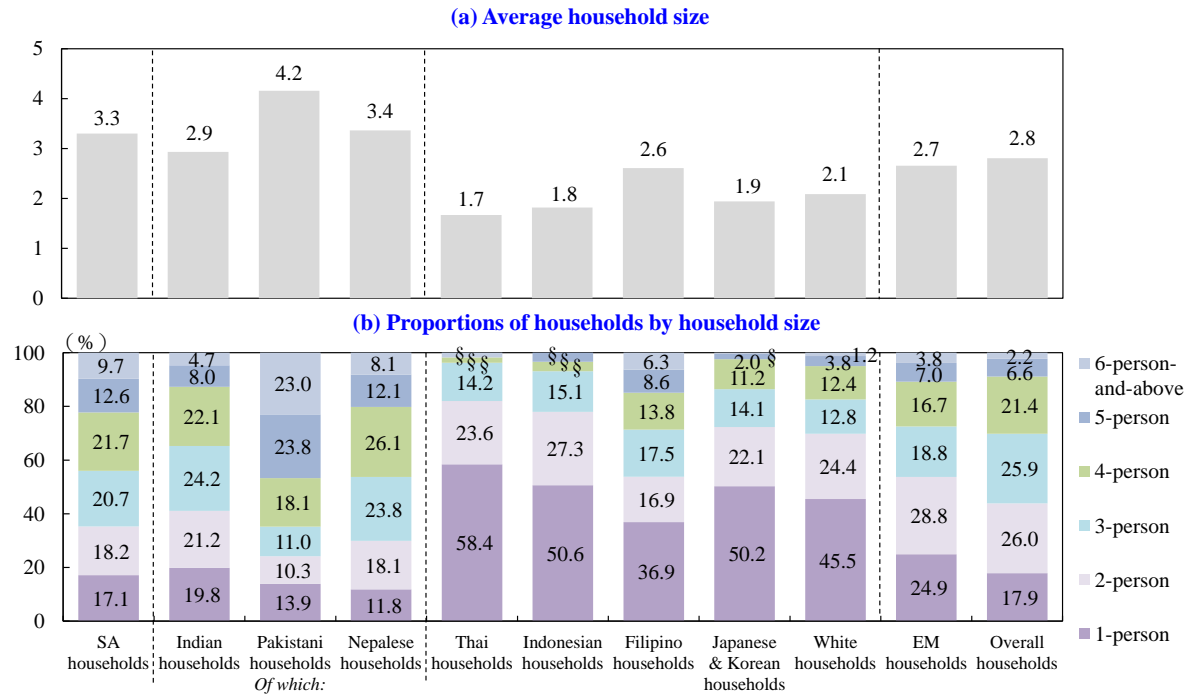
**(g) Household size: SA households tended to be large families, mainly due to greater numbers of children**

A2.14 EM households had an average household size of 2.7 persons, similar to the overall households in Hong Kong, yet distinct variations were observed across ethnic groups: SA households<sup>38</sup> were significantly larger in size, with an average household size of 3.3 persons, and over one-fifth (22.3%) comprising 5 persons and above, as compared to the less than one-tenth (8.8%) of the overall households in Hong Kong (**Figure A.7**).

A2.15 Among SA households, Pakistani and Nepalese families were even larger, with 4.2 persons and 3.4 persons on average. The proportions of 5-person-and-above households among them were notable (at 46.8% and 20.2% respectively). On the other hand, singleton and 2-person households were more commonly found in other ethnic groups.

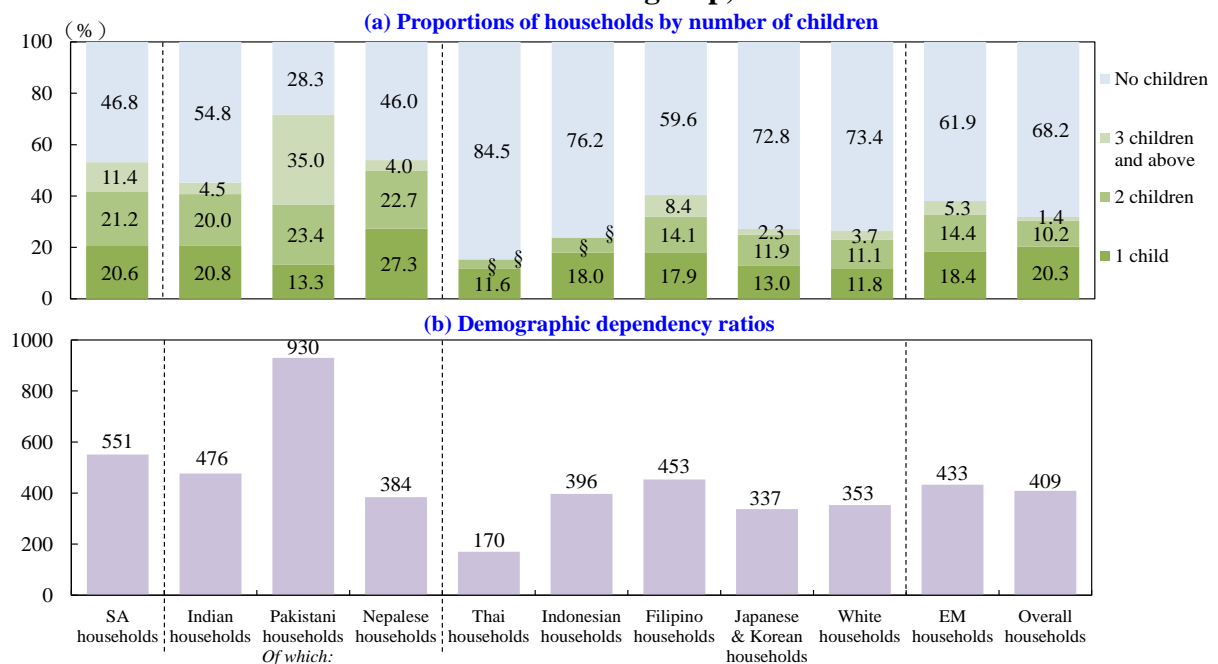
38 Households of a single ethnicity more effectively reflect and highlight the characteristics of individual ethnic groups. To facilitate simpler and focused analyses, the statistics for households in this appendix are based on households of a single ethnicity. For detailed analysis of the ethnic structure and classification of households, please refer to **Appendix 1**.

**Figure A.7: Household size by selected household ethnic group, 2011**



A2.16 The larger household size of SA families had much to do with greater numbers of children: 53.2% were households with children, notably higher than the 31.8% of the overall households in Hong Kong, and they tended to have more children. For example, over one-third (35.0%) of Pakistani households had 3 children or more (Figure A.8(a)). SA households, especially Pakistani households, had a heavier family burden, which was reflected in their high demographic dependency ratios (Figure A.8(b)).

**Figure A.8: Number of children and demographic dependency ratios<sup>^</sup> by selected household ethnic group, 2011**

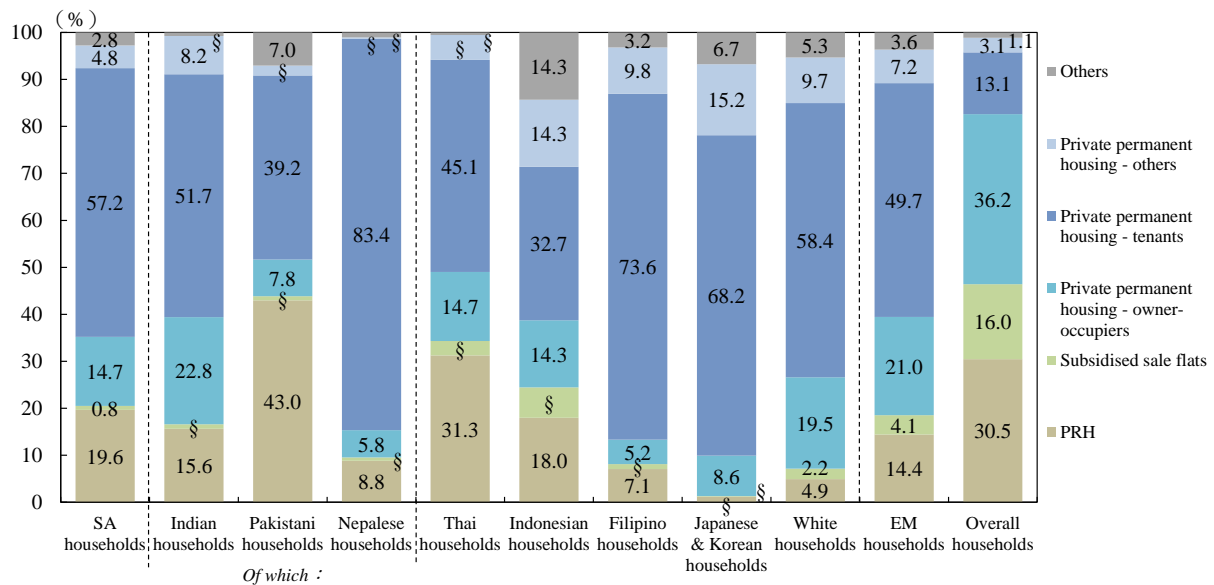


**(h) Tenure of accommodation: generally resided in private housing where most were tenants**

A2.17 77.9% of EM households resided in private housing, while some ethnic groups accounted for a higher proportion of PRH occupancy, such as Pakistani (43.0%) and Thai households (31.3%) (**Figure A.9**).

A2.18 Most of the EM households living in private housing were tenants, with the ratio of tenants to owner-occupiers being around 7:3, in stark contrast to that among all households (3:7). Among the ethnic groups, a large proportion of Nepalese households were private housing tenants, while only Indians and Whites had higher shares of owner-occupiers.

**Figure A.9: Tenure of accommodation by selected household ethnic group, 2011**

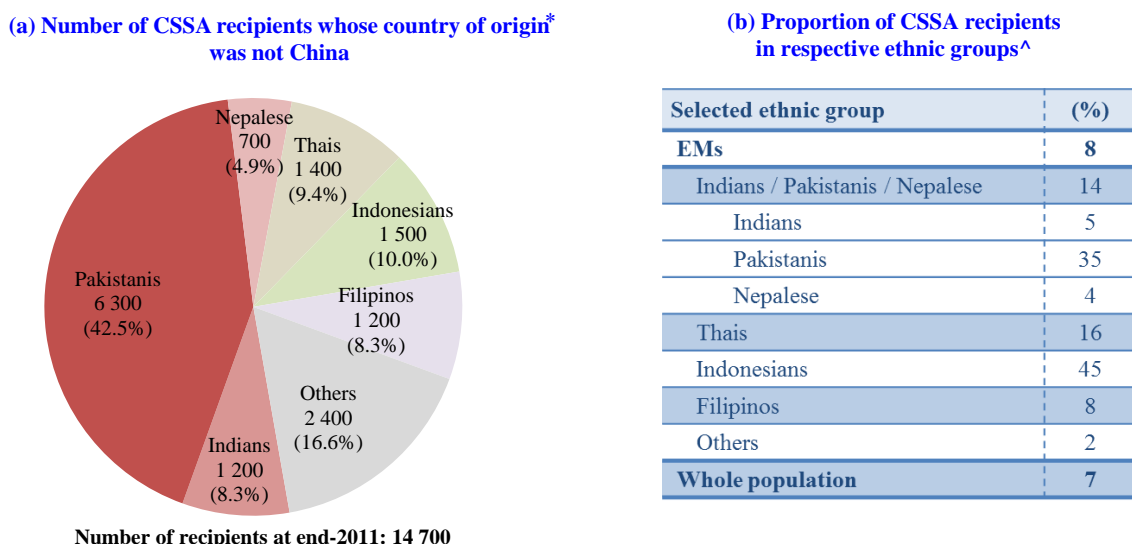


Note: (§) Not released due to large sampling errors.  
Source: 2011 Population Census, Census and Statistics Department.

**(i) Situation of receiving CSSA: most commonly received by SAs and some Southeast Asians**

A2.19 In 2011, there were roughly 14 700 EM CSSA recipients, comprising around 8% of the overall EM population. Among them, more than half were SAs, of which three-fourths were Pakistanis (**Figure A.10(a)**). On a crude estimation, higher CSSA take-up rates were observed for Indonesians and Pakistanis, at 45% and 35% respectively (**Figure A.10(b)**).

**Figure A.10: EMs receiving CSSA by selected ethnic group, 2011**



Notes: (\*) CSSA administrative records on "country of origin" refer to the information reported by CSSA recipients and no document proof is required. The "country of origin" does not necessarily correspond to the place of birth or ethnicity. Besides, the geographical segregation of the information is different from that of the Population Census.

(^) The number of CSSA recipients whose country of origin was not China in the CSSA administrative records are year-end figures, while the number of EMs is the mid-year population obtained from the Population Census. As the definitions of both figures are not exactly the same, the proportions are only for crude reference that should be interpreted with caution.

Sources: Social Welfare Department; 2011 Population Census, Census and Statistics Department.

## A2.II Economic Characteristics

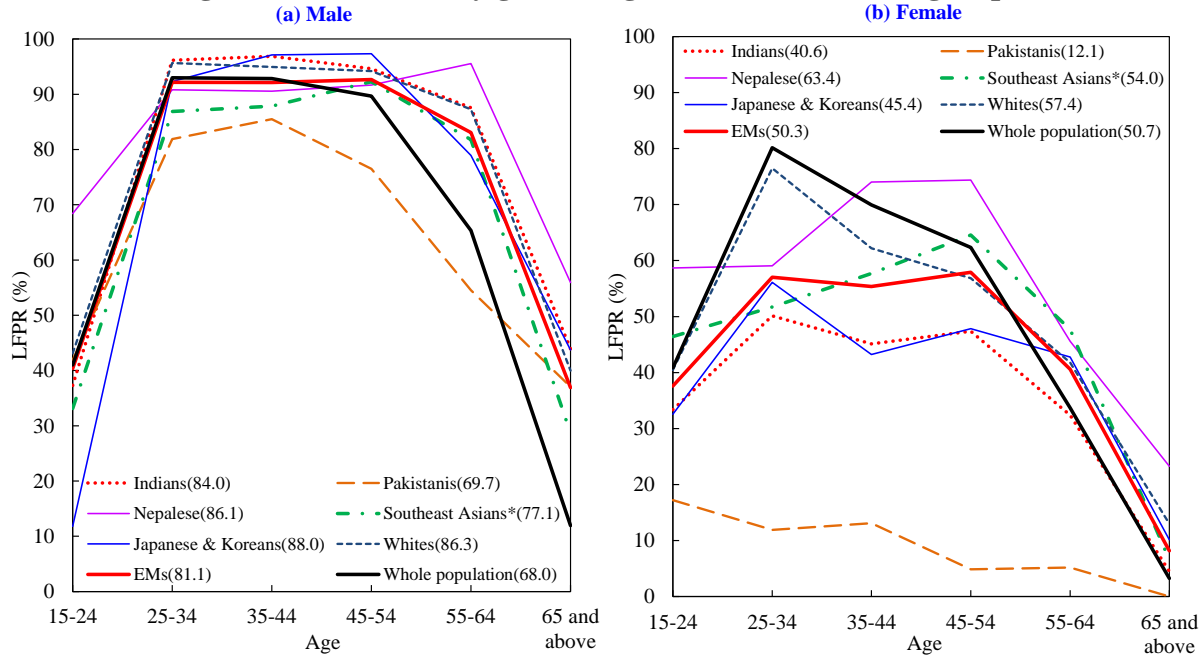
A2.20 As highlighted in the *Hong Kong Poverty Situation Report 2014*, employment can effectively lower the poverty risk while the extent of labour market participation of household members and their employment characteristics would have a bearing on the level of poverty risk. In this regard, this section analyses and compares the major economic characteristics of ethnic groups.

### (a) LFPR

A2.21 As within the whole population, the LFPR of EM males was generally higher than that of their females, but the difference was more remarkable. Analysed by age and gender, it was evident in EMs that:

- The LFPR of their males was largely higher than that of the whole population, especially for older persons. Yet, the LFPR of Pakistani males was generally lower (**Figure A.11(a)**).
- The LFPR of EM females aged 25-54 was notably lower, possibly due to the prevalence of being married, early marriage and the need to look after more children. A majority of Pakistani females did not join the labour force, conceivably also under cultural influence (**Figure A.11(b)**).
- Nepalese were more active in the labour market, particularly in the 15-24 age group. From the analysis of school attendance rates in paragraph A2.10, it was evident that many Nepalese youths dropped out of school early in order to join the labour force.

**Figure A.11: LFPRs by gender, age and selected ethnic group, 2011**

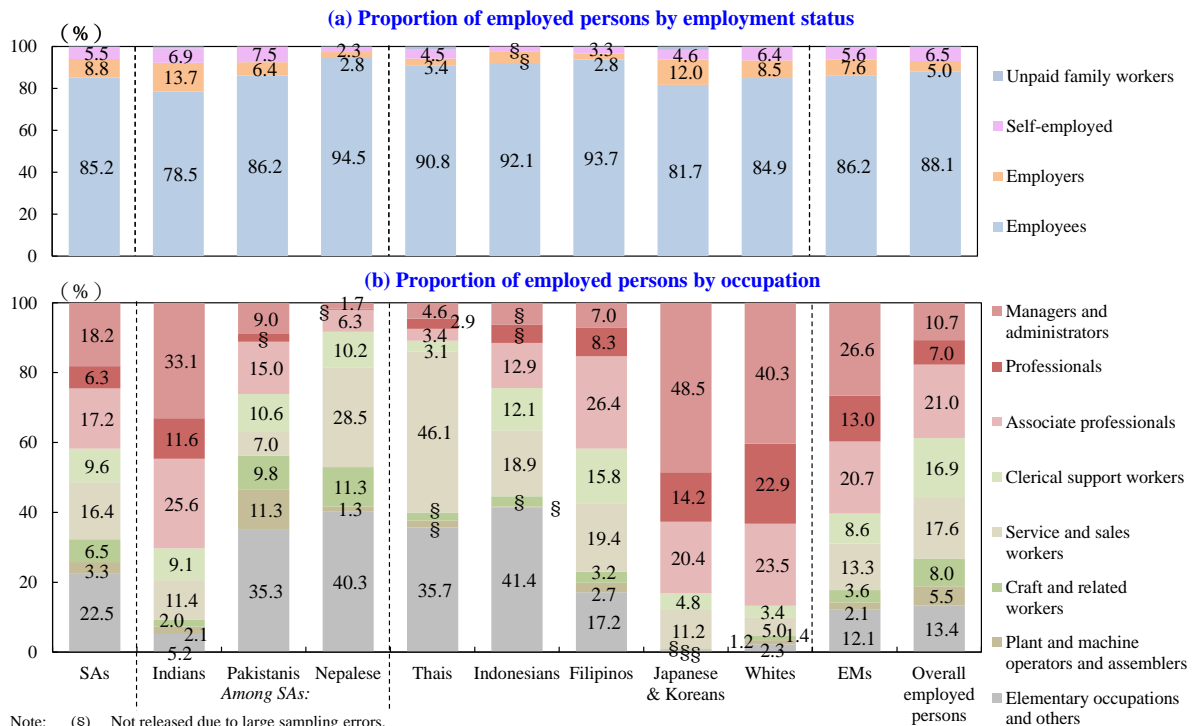


Notes: ( ) Figures in parentheses denote the overall labour force participation rate of the corresponding gender and ethnic group.  
(\*) Southeast Asians include Thais, Filipinos and Indonesians only.  
Source: 2011 Population Census, Census and Statistics Department.

**(b) Characteristics of employed persons**

A2.22 In 2011, 93 800 EMs were employed, constituting 2.9% of total workforce in Hong Kong. Similar to the overall employed persons, employed EMs were mostly employees, whereas the proportions of employers were slightly higher among Indians, Japanese & Koreans and Whites (**Figure A.12(a)**).

**Figure A.12: Employment status and occupation distribution of employed persons by selected ethnic group, 2011**



Note: (§) Not released due to large sampling errors.  
Source: 2011 Population Census, Census and Statistics Department.



A2.23 Analysed by occupation, there were larger differences between EM employed persons and the overall working population. The distribution of occupations also varied among ethnic groups, which is broadly in line with their differences in educational attainment (**Figure A.12(b)**):

- More than 80% of Whites and Japanese & Koreans, who were more highly-educated, were higher-skilled workers<sup>39</sup>, while around 70% of Indian workers were higher-skilled.
- For other SAs and Southeast Asians, many were engaged in lower-skilled jobs. In particular, the corresponding proportions of Pakistanis and Nepalese were 73.9% and 91.7% respectively, and a large proportion of these groups were engaged in elementary occupations; nearly 90% (89.1%) of Thais were also engaged in lower-skilled jobs with a majority of them being service and sales workers (such as waiters / waitresses).

A2.24 Analysed by industry, EMs were engaged in a wide variety of sectors. Nonetheless, the distribution of industries was more concentrated for some ethnic groups, possibly reflecting their relatively narrow career paths. Specifically, Indians were primarily engaged in such sectors as “import / export and wholesale trades” and “financial and insurance activities”; Nepalese and Pakistanis were mostly employed in the “real estate, professional and business services” (such as security or guarding services) and “construction” sectors (**Table A.5**).

A2.25 Further, quite a number of Pakistanis were engaged in “import / export and wholesale trades” and “transportation, storage, postal and courier services” sectors, while about 30% (32.6%) of Nepalese were employed in the “accommodation and food services” sector, which was comparable to the case of Thais.

---

39 Higher-skilled workers include managers and administrators, professionals and associate professionals.



**Table A.5: Distribution of industries among employed persons  
by selected ethnic group, 2011**

Proportion (%)	Manufacturing	Construction	Import / export and wholesale trades	Retail	Transportation, storage, postal and courier services	Accommodation and food service activities	Information and communications	Financial and insurance activities	Real estate, professional and business services	Public administration, education, human health and social work activities	Miscellaneous social and personal services	Others
<b>EMs</b>	<b>2.8</b>	<b>5.4</b>	<b>16.2</b>	<b>6.3</b>	<b>8.4</b>	<b>10.0</b>	<b>4.5</b>	<b>12.5</b>	<b>15.0</b>	<b>12.8</b>	<b>5.6</b>	<b>0.5</b>
SAs	1.9	8.9	21.6	6.6	7.1	14.8	3.0	9.6	15.0	6.7	4.2	0.6
<i>Of which:</i>												
<i>Indians</i>	2.8	1.6	30.1	8.2	8.6	5.9	5.8	18.2	7.1	8.6	2.4	§
<i>Pakistanis</i>	3.0	17.4	20.7	9.3	11.9	3.8	§	5.4	15.2	5.9	5.0	§
<i>Nepalese</i>	§	15.0	10.2	3.6	2.7	32.6	§	§	25.7	2.8	5.9	§
Thais	§	§	7.9	11.6	5.7	32.4	§	§	24.8	§	10.8	§
Indonesians	§	§	11.9	§	12.8	14.2	§	§	16.8	7.2	19.1	§
Filipinos	2.3	2.1	9.4	5.0	4.9	16.5	4.2	10.2	11.9	13.0	20.2	§
Japanese & Koreans	4.9	2.3	29.3	6.9	10.1	5.0	4.6	15.7	9.7	8.2	3.0	§
Whites	2.7	4.2	10.9	5.1	9.4	3.6	6.2	18.1	17.1	19.7	2.6	0.4
<b>Overall employed persons</b>	<b>4.2</b>	<b>8.4</b>	<b>15.0</b>	<b>9.3</b>	<b>9.7</b>	<b>8.5</b>	<b>3.6</b>	<b>6.7</b>	<b>14.1</b>	<b>15.7</b>	<b>4.1</b>	<b>0.8</b>

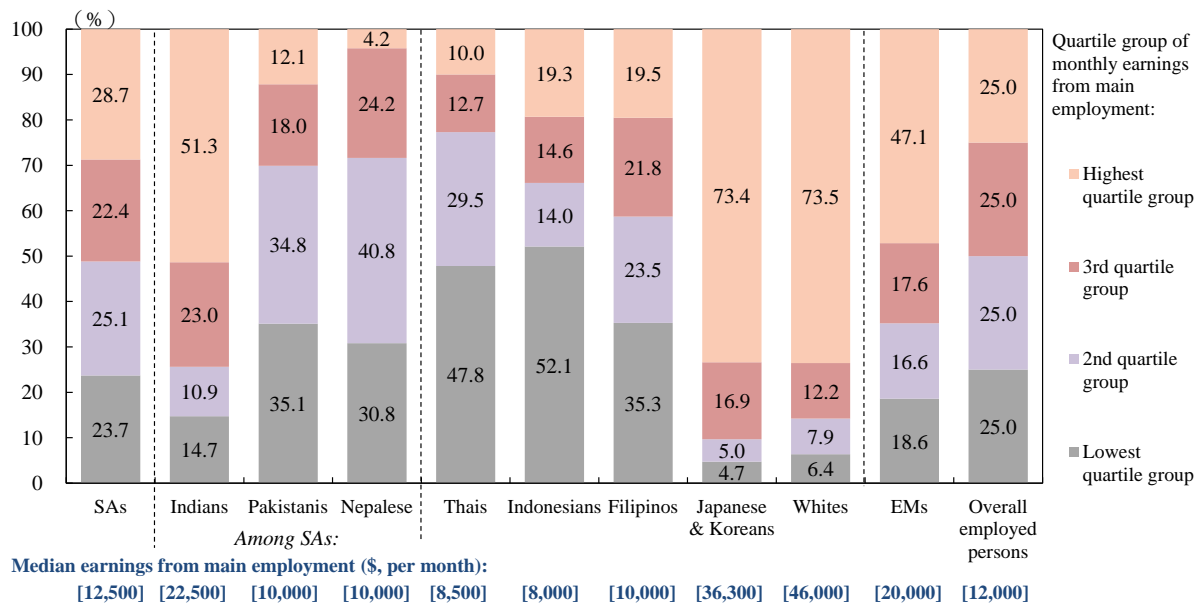
Note: (§) Not released due to large sampling errors.

Source: 2011 Population Census, Census and Statistics Department.

A2.26 The variations in education and skill levels were broadly reflected in the employment earnings distribution (**Figure A.13**):

- The median monthly earnings from main employment were notably higher among Whites and Japanese & Koreans, followed by Indians. Most employed persons from these groups were within the highest quartile group of the overall employment earnings distribution, reflecting their more competitive status in the labour market.
- As for Pakistanis, Nepalese, Thais and Indonesians, more than 60% of their employed persons had earnings lower than the overall median, which is attributable to their lower educational attainment and higher proportions in the lower-skilled segment.

**Figure A.13: Distribution of quartile group of monthly earnings from main employment in Hong Kong and median monthly earnings from main employment of employed persons by selected ethnic group, 2011**



Source: 2011 Population Census, Census and Statistics Department.

**(c) Household income distribution**

A2.27 **Figure A.14** reveals that the household income<sup>40</sup> distribution of the major ethnic groups varied considerably. The median monthly household income of all EMs reached \$35,000 (while that of the overall households in Hong Kong was \$20,200), which however was clearly driven up by the households of Whites, Japanese & Koreans and Indians.

A2.28 By contrast, the incomes of Pakistani, Thai and Indonesian households were low, with their median household incomes far below that of the overall households in Hong Kong, and their 25<sup>th</sup> percentile was even less than \$10,000. The income distribution of Nepalese and Filipino households was relatively comparable to that of the overall households in Hong Kong.

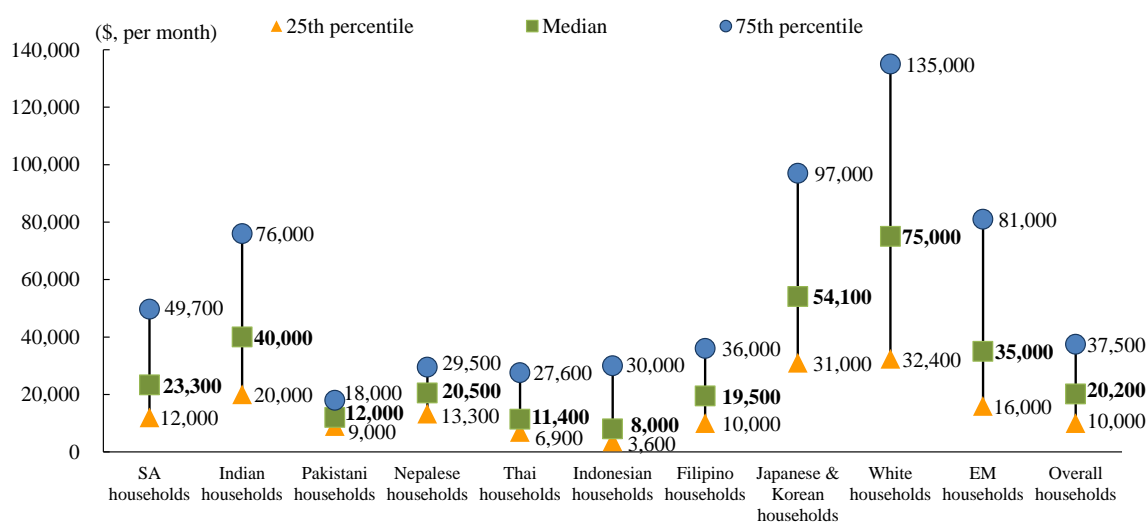
A2.29 An analysis of the proportions of economically active households, taken together with the employment characteristics, sheds light on these variations in the household income distribution:

- Households of EMs with lower incomes, such as Pakistani, Thai and Indonesian households, usually had a lower share of economically active households. They also had fewer employed persons on average.

40 It refers to total household income (including cash income from all employment, and other cash income such as rental income, dividend and interest, regular / monthly pension, SSA and CSSA, and regular contribution from non-household members).

- The proportions of economically active households among Indian and Nepalese households were markedly higher than that of Pakistani households, and they registered higher incomes. However, since Nepalese were mostly engaged in lower-skilled jobs, their household incomes were still lacklustre.

**Figure A.14: Household income distribution by selected household ethnic group, 2011**



Economically active households											
Proportion in respective household ethnic groups (%)	90.2	93.1	83.2	94.0	75.8	68.9	90.0	90.4	91.6	89.3	82.1
Median household income (\$, per month)	25,000	43,000	12,600	21,500	15,000	17,000	20,000	55,000	78,900	39,000	24,500
Of which: working households											
Average number of working members	1.6	1.5	1.3	2.1	1.3	1.3	1.6	1.2	1.3	1.5	1.7

Source: 2011 Population Census, Census and Statistics Department.

A2.30 Among economically active households, the median monthly household incomes of Pakistani, Nepalese and major Southeast Asian households ranged from \$12,600 to \$21,500, all lower than the territory-wide level of \$24,500. Only Nepalese households, with more working members on average, enjoyed slightly higher household income. This highlights the fact that these grassroots ethnic groups, even when they have working members, still cannot generally match the income distribution of the overall households in Hong Kong.

### A2.III Summary

A2.31 Based on the findings of the 2011 Population Census, the demographic structure of EMs was generally young with population ageing yet to prevail, and were commonly married and married at a younger age. Many EMs had settled in Hong Kong, forming and raising families, and had integrated as a member of our society. They had acquired certain capabilities to communicate with the locals, which seemed to go with longer duration of residence in Hong Kong, but these capabilities varied among ethnic groups.

Moreover, EMs had also formed distinct community clusters in some districts, which suggests the development of community networks to some extent.

A2.32 The analysis also reveals variations in demographic and socio-economic characteristics among the ethnic groups. The prominent characteristics of the major ethnic groups (as categorised in **Chapter 1**) are as follows:

**(i) SAs (Indians, Pakistanis, Nepalese, etc.)**

- These were the largest and fastest-growing ethnic group in terms of population size, with a young demographic profile. Owing to deeper historical ties with Hong Kong, some SAs had taken root here, and many were locally born and raised. The household size of SA families was notably larger, with a particularly heavy child dependency burden. Therefore, SAs' needs for education and employment warrant attention.
- Wide variations in socio-economic characteristics and the poverty situation among ethnic groups were observed:
  - ◆ **Indians:** with higher education levels, they were more competitive in the labour market; most of their employed persons engaged in higher-skilled jobs and high value-added industries with higher salaries.
  - ◆ **Pakistanis:** with higher proportions benefiting from CSSA and PRH; households were large in size with many children; lower in educational attainment and LFPR (in particular females); working population mostly engaged in elementary jobs with lower incomes.
  - ◆ **Nepalese:** though mostly engaged in elementary jobs, their household incomes were higher as a result of a higher LFPR (regardless of gender), with 2.1 working persons per working household on average; and their households had the highest share of household head(s) born in Hong Kong among all the ethnic groups; but the relatively low school attendance rate and the incidence of leaving school earlier to join the workforce of their young population merit concern.

**(ii) Southeast Asians (Filipinos, Thais, Indonesians, etc.)**

- These groups were much smaller in population size, with population growth far from significant; females were the majority of the populations and often got married to members of other ethnic groups.
  - ◆ **Filipinos:** higher in educational attainment with relatively favourable income conditions and thus subject to lower poverty risk.
  - ◆ **Thais and Indonesians:** smaller in household size with fewer children, but lower in educational attainment and income, and thus subject to higher poverty risk.

**(iii) East Asians and others (Japanese & Koreans, Whites, etc.)**

- They tended to have shorter duration of residence in Hong Kong than other ethnic groups and generally came to Hong Kong for employment. With the highest educational attainment among all ethnic groups, they were mostly engaged in higher-skilled jobs and high value-added industries, and hence with higher salaries and household incomes. These families were characterised by smaller household size and less heavy family burden. Their poverty risks were not prominent.

A2.33 To conclude, SAs and Southeast Asians had lower incomes among EMs in Hong Kong, and thus subject to higher poverty risk. SAs, with a larger and relatively fast-growing population, were more representative of the situation of grassroots EMs. Bearing the heaviest family burden, SA households with children were exposed to notably higher poverty risk.

### **A3 Survey on Households with School Children of South Asian Ethnicities – Design, Technical Details and Limitations**

A3.1 C&SD conducted the “Survey on Households with School Children of South Asian Ethnicities” (the dedicated survey) to collect data on SA households with children between May 2014 and June 2015. All the statistics relating to the poverty situation of SA households with children in **Chapter 3** of this Report are based on this survey. This appendix provides an overview of the design, technical details and limitations of the dedicated survey.

#### **A3.I Coverage**

A3.2 According to the findings of the 2011 Population Census, there were more than 60 000 SAs in Hong Kong, representing an increase of 50% over the past decade. They encountered difficulties in integrating fully into the community owing to differences in culture, language and ethnic background. Having taken into account the population size of SA ethnic groups and their level of community integration, it is considered necessary to conduct the dedicated survey to provide statistical data for the formulation of relevant policies.

A3.3 There is currently no complete frame of SAs in Hong Kong which could serve as the sampling frame for the dedicated survey. After reviewing various government administrative records related to the SA population, it was considered that EDB’s information on school children of SA ethnicities who are attending public sector and / or DSS primary and secondary schools could serve as a suitable sampling frame for the purpose. Based on that sampling frame, the dedicated survey covered five SA ethnicities<sup>41</sup>, namely Indians, Nepalese, Pakistanis, Sri Lankans, and Bangladeshis.

#### **A3.II Questionnaire Design**

A3.4 C&SD consulted relevant stakeholders, including Government bureaux / departments and NGOs, in April 2014 before designing the questionnaire. In the consultation exercise, stakeholders provided various suggestions on data items to be collected in the dedicated survey.

A3.5 In designing the questionnaire, C&SD took into consideration whether the respondents could provide reliable information, respondents’ burden, the relative significance of the data, and whether there were alternative data sources.

---

41 According to classification of geographical region by the United Nations Statistics Division, SA countries include Afghanistan, Bangladesh, Bhutan, India, Iran (Islamic Republic of), Maldives, Nepal, Pakistan, and Sri Lanka.

A3.6 Considering that this was the first survey conducted by C&SD on persons of SA ethnicities, C&SD conducted a pilot survey in October 2014. The questionnaire was finalised after reviewing the feasibility of collecting the data items.

A3.7 Apart from basic information such as social and economic characteristics (such as age, educational attainment, economic activity status and employment earnings) that are usually collected in household surveys, the dedicated survey also collected information on two aspects of SA ethnic groups which are of particular concern in society: “language use” (such as their ability to listen, speak, read and write Chinese) and “community involvement” (such as their extent of participation in various community activities).

### **A3.III Data Collection**

A3.8 The dedicated survey was conducted in two stages:

- **The first stage – preparation of sampling frame:** C&SD sent letters to the households through schools with children of SA ethnicities to enquire whether they would agree to participate in the dedicated survey. For households agreeing to participate, they would return a reply slip, detailing their contact information including the name of the household head, address, telephone number, household size, etc., to C&SD through the respective schools. About 3 900 target households agreed to participate in the dedicated survey at this stage. In view of the relatively small number involved, they were all selected for the second stage of the dedicated survey.
- **The second stage – household interviews:** C&SD commissioned a private research firm to conduct face-to-face interviews with the households that agreed to participate in the dedicated survey. Among the 3 900 households who previously agreed to participate, 2 800 households were successfully enumerated.

A3.9 Considering that some of the target SAs might not be able to communicate in Chinese or English, C&SD specifically required the commissioned private research firm to employ some enumerators who could speak SA languages, so that the required language support could be provided if SA languages had to be used in the interviews.

### **A3.IV Limitations**

A3.10 The major limitations of the data on persons of SA ethnicities are as follows:

- **The dedicated survey did not cover all SA households in Hong Kong:** as there is currently no sampling frame which covers all SAs, the dedicated survey uses the student information from EDB. The survey only includes households with children attending public sector and / or DSS primary and secondary schools, as the sampling frame. It was estimated that the survey covered around one-third of all SA households in Hong Kong or half of the population living therein<sup>42</sup>, or around 70% of all SA households with children and their population<sup>43</sup>. Thus, the dedicated survey did not include elderly households, 1-person households, and households without children attending public sector and / or DSS primary and secondary schools (e.g. households without children attending school and / or with children attending private and international schools and / or with children studying abroad).
- **The findings of the dedicated survey covered the situation beyond 2014:** the survey period of this survey was from October 2014 to June 2015.
- **Separate figures for Sri Lankans and Bangladeshis were not available:** given the relatively small numbers of Sri Lankans and Bangladeshis in Hong Kong, the respective sample sizes were not large enough to support separate analysis of these two ethnic groups.

---

42 According to the results of 2011 Population Census, among the 17 800 SA households of a single ethnicity, there were 6 400 households (36.1%) which had children studying in primary or secondary school. There were 29 600 persons living in these households, accounting for 50.4% of the total population residing in SA households (58 700 persons).

43 In 2011, there were 9 500 SA households with children, with 41 100 persons living therein. Among these households, households with children attending primary or secondary school (6 400 households) and their population (29 600 persons) accounted for 68.0% and 72.1% of these totals respectively.



## **A4 Services and Support for Ethnic Minorities**

A4.1 To help EMs adapt to the life in Hong Kong, the Government has provided a range of support measures through various bureaux and departments. This appendix outlines the services and support by the Government in the areas of education, employment and training, social welfare, medical and hygiene, and social integration.

### **A4.I Education Support**

A4.2 The Government is committed to encouraging and supporting the integration of NCS students<sup>44</sup> (notably EM students) into the community, including facilitating their early adaptation to the local education system and mastery of the Chinese language. The 2014 Policy Address announced a series of measures to step up support for EMs, including enhanced support for NCS students in learning the Chinese language.

A4.3 Starting from the 2014/15 school year, the “Chinese Language Curriculum Second Language Learning Framework” (“Learning Framework”) has been implemented in primary and secondary schools. Applied Learning Chinese (for NCS students) (ApL(C)) courses have also been introduced by phases. In this connection, the Government has allocated about \$200 million per year for the provision of enhanced funding support for schools to facilitate their implementation of the “Learning Framework” and creation of an inclusive learning environment in schools, coupled with professional development programmes, supporting materials for teachers and school-based professional support services. In tandem, EDB will continue to implement various support measures put in place since the 2006/07 school year to facilitate NCS students’ learning of the Chinese language. Major support measures are summarised as follows:

### **Chinese Language Curriculum**

A4.4 Starting from the 2014/15 school year, the “Learning Framework” has been implemented in primary and secondary schools to help NCS students overcome the difficulties of learning Chinese as a second language with a view to enabling them to bridge over to mainstream Chinese Language classes. Developed from the perspective of second language learners, the “Learning Framework”, which complements the Supplementary Guide to the Chinese Language Curriculum for NCS Students developed in 2008, provides teachers with a systematic set of learning targets, learning

---

44 In the 2014/15 school year, there are about 16 900 NCS students (8 700 at primary level and 8 200 at secondary level) attending public sector schools and DSS schools.

objectives and expected learning outcomes arranged in “small” steps at different learning stages in accordance with the curriculum. It also serves as a set of benchmarks for student attainment adopting as reference for evaluation of learning effectiveness. Schools could make evidence-based recommendations as to whether individual NCS students may bridge over to the mainstream Chinese Language classes as appropriate and help them make an informed choice as to whether they should choose to take the mainstream Chinese Language examination in HKDSE, or the ApL(C) courses and / or attain other internationally recognised Chinese qualifications having regard to their aptitudes and aspirations. Hence, the “Learning Framework” applicable in the learning and teaching of Chinese for NCS students at school is a “learning Chinese as a second language” curriculum.

- A4.5 EDB has introduced the ApL(C) courses by phases at the senior secondary levels starting from the 2014/15 school year to provide NCS students with an additional channel to acquire an alternative recognised qualification to facilitate their academic and career pursuits in future. ApL(C) is accepted as an alternative Chinese qualification for NCS students in consideration for admission to local universities and post-secondary institutions, as well as appointments to the Civil Service.
- A4.6 NCS students will continue to be subsidised to obtain internationally recognised Chinese language qualifications, including those under the General Certificate of Secondary Education (GCSE), International General Certificate of Secondary Education (IGCSE) and General Certificate of Education (GCE) (with the examination fee being on par with the fee level of the Chinese Language examination in the HKDSE). Needy students may be granted half or full remission of the subsidised examination fee. These qualifications are accepted as alternative Chinese qualifications for NCS students in consideration for admission to local universities and post-secondary institutions. In the 2014/15 school year, about 1 470 NCS students sat for the afore-mentioned examinations. Among them, 143 and 121 respectively received full and half remission of the subsidised fee.
- A4.7 Regarding NCS school leavers, the Standing Committee on Language Education and Research is going to implement the “Vocational Chinese Language Courses for NCS School Leavers”. It has invited post-secondary institutions and education / training organisations to develop and operate Vocational Chinese Language courses pegged at Level 1 or 2 of the Qualifications Framework with a view to helping them obtain qualifications recognised by the Government and different sectors, and enhancing their

employability. It is expected that the first course will be launched in early 2016.

### **Enhanced Funding Support to Schools**

- A4.8 Starting from the 2006/07 school year, schools admitting a critical mass of NCS students, having experience in taking care of NCS students, ready to partner with EDB to develop school-based support measures and share experience with other schools have been provided with special grant. These schools are generally known as the so-called “designated schools”. EDB has abolished the so-called “designated schools” system since the 2013/14 school year so that the provision of additional funding is no longer confined to a certain number of schools admitting NCS students. All schools admitting 10 or more NCS students, starting from the 2013/14 school year, are provided with an additional funding to support their NCS students’ learning of the Chinese language with a view to removing the misconception arising from the “designated school” label which is in fact a misnomer.
- A4.9 To facilitate schools’ implementation of the “Learning Framework” and creation of an inclusive learning environment in schools, EDB has, starting from the 2014/15 school year, significantly increased the additional funding to schools. All schools admitting 10 or more NCS students are provided with an additional funding ranging from \$0.8 million to \$1.5 million per annum depending on the number of NCS students admitted. The schools concerned are required to assign a dedicated teacher as coordinator for implementation of the “Learning Framework” and adopt diversified modes of intensive learning and teaching for their NCS students (including pull-out learning, split-class / group learning, increasing Chinese lesson time, learning Chinese across the curriculum, after-school consolidation, etc.) with a view to enabling NCS students to bridge over to mainstream Chinese Language classes. Schools are also required to strengthen communication with NCS parents whereby NCS students’ Chinese learning would be better supported through home-school cooperation. In the 2014/15 school year, a total of 173 public sector and DSS schools (including 100 primary schools and 73 secondary schools) were provided with the additional funding.
- A4.10 For schools admitting a handful (i.e. 1 to 9) of NCS students, their NCS students benefit from an immersed Chinese language environment. Starting from the 2014/15 school year, these schools have also implemented the “Learning Framework” having regard to their NCS students’ learning performance in Chinese and may apply for an additional funding on a need basis to organise diversified after-school support programmes. In the

2014/15 school year, a total of 56 schools (including 24 primary schools and 32 secondary schools) were provided with the additional funding.

### **Teachers' Professional Development and School-based Professional Support**

A4.11 EDB will continue to organise diversified and progressively advanced teachers professional development programmes to help schools implement the “Learning Framework”, and ensure that all teachers teaching NCS students are provided with adequate training opportunities. Besides, EDB has launched the “Professional Enhancement Grant Scheme for Chinese Teachers (Teaching Chinese as a Second Language)” under the Language Fund in 2014 to encourage continual professional development of serving Chinese Language teachers and enhance their professional capability in teaching the Chinese language to NCS students.

A4.12 On the other hand, EDB has stepped up school-based professional support services through diversified modes, including on-site support provided by EDB professional support teams and support rendered through the University-School Support Programmes, Professional Development Schools Scheme and School Support Partners (Seconded Teacher) Scheme, etc.. The foci of support services include supporting schools in adapting the school-based curriculum and development of learning and teaching materials with reference to the “Learning Framework” and Chinese Language Assessment Tools in conjunction with the “Learning Framework” as well as enhancing teachers' professional capacity through development of professional learning communities and experience sharing with a view to helping NCS students learn the Chinese language more effectively.

### **After-school Support**

A4.13 EDB will continue to commission a local university to operate the Chinese Language Learning Support Centres to support NCS students (particularly those who have a late start in learning the Chinese language) by offering after-school remedial programmes. The Centres also develop related teaching resources and organise workshops for experience sharing for Chinese Language teachers, as well as workshops for NCS parents if necessary. In the 2014/15 school year, about 970 NCS students participated in programmes offered by 24 centres.

### **Summer Bridging Programmes**

A4.14 EDB will continue to offer Summer Bridging Programmes to NCS students admitted to Primary 1 as well as those proceeding to Primary 2, Primary 3

and Primary 4. The programmes have also been refined since 2013 to encourage NCS parents to accompany their children with a view to enhancing their exposure to, and use of, Chinese and support for their children. In 2014 summer, about 1 750 NCS students and 360 NCS parents participated in the programmes organised by 40 schools.

### **Promotion of Early Integration**

- A4.15 NCS students' early start in learning Chinese is critical to their adaptation to mainstream curriculum and integration into the community, the earlier the better. Kindergartens create a language-rich environment and adopt an integrated approach in learning language. EDB encourages NCS parents to send their children to local kindergartens with a view to facilitating their early exposure to, and learning of, the Chinese language as well as smooth transition to mainstream primary schools.
- A4.16 Teacher professional development programmes and on-site support are provided to kindergartens admitting NCS students through the University-School Support Programme with a view to enhancing teachers' professional capabilities in teaching NCS students and enhancing the effectiveness of NCS students' learning of Chinese.
- A4.17 In May 2015, the Committee on Free Kindergarten Education (the Committee) has made recommendations on the future development of kindergarten education including, among others, the provision of additional assistance to kindergartens admitting a cluster of NCS students (say 8 or more) to enable them to enhance the support for these students. With the additional resources, kindergartens could provide teachers with professional training and development in the areas of culture, language and learner diversity, and develop effective strategies to help NCS students learn through the Chinese medium, so as to lay a foundation for their study in primary schools. Kindergartens could also deploy the additional resources to enhance communication with parents of NCS students and strengthen home-school cooperation. EDB is taking into consideration the recommendations of the Committee and stakeholders' views to formulate policies and specific measures as appropriate.
- A4.18 The Language Fund will continue to commission NGOs to organise district-based programmes for NCS children to motivate them to learn Chinese through fun activities. From the 2012/13 (i.e. launching of the programmes) to the 2014/15 school years, a total of about 1 700 NCS students joined the programmes organised by four NGOs.

A4.19 To facilitate NCS parents' understanding of the local education system including the relevant support services, EDB has translated series of key information (such as the Parent Information Package and leaflets on kindergarten education, school places allocation systems and support for NCS students, etc.) into major EM languages. Dedicated briefing sessions for NCS parents are organised on admission to kindergartens (including the Pre-primary Education Voucher Scheme and fee remission schemes), allocation of Primary One and Secondary One school places, etc.. Besides, NCS parents / students may visit the dedicated website (<http://www.edb.gov.hk/ncs>) or call the hotline (with interpretation services as necessary) for further information about mainstream schools.

#### **A4.II Employment, Vocational Training and Support**

A4.20 The Government attaches great importance to monitoring and facilitating employment. To this end, LD has put in place various measures to enhance the access to its employment support services by EMs. As regards vocational training, various courses and facilities of vocational education and training are provided through the Vocational Training Council (VTC), the ERB and the Construction Industry Council (CIC) to eligible persons who are able to meet the admission requirements, irrespective of their race or ethnic origin, thereby helping improve the employability of EMs and facilitating their integration into the local community. Furthermore, the Government has been taking suitable measures to ensure that EMs have equal access to job opportunities in the Government.

#### **LD**

A4.21 LD provides a full range of employment services free of charge to all job seekers, including EMs. In addition to the general employment services, LD provides the following services that catered to the special needs of EM job seekers:

- (i) Special counters and resource corners are set up in all job centres to provide job referral services and employment information for EM job seekers;
- (ii) Tailor-made employment briefings are organised regularly to help EM job seekers better understand the latest labour market and improve their job search skills;
- (iii) EM job seekers may also meet employment advisors to obtain personalised job search advice, information on job market, training / retraining courses, and / or to receive career aptitude assessment, etc. in

accordance with their individual needs;

- (iv) All job centres provide bilingual services to facilitate EMs to make use of the facilities and obtain the required services. Interpretation services are also arranged for job seekers who are not proficient in Chinese and English; and
- (v) Major information of all job vacancies (e.g. job title, industry, working hours, salary, workplace, educational requirements and application procedures) is translated and displayed bilingually in the website of Interactive Employment Service and vacancy search terminals to facilitate EMs to browse the vacancy information.

A4.22 LD has also been making continuous efforts to promote the employment of EMs among employers. To help employers better understand the cultures of EMs and acquire the skills to communicate with them, experience sharing sessions, in which NGOs serving EMs are invited to participate, are organised regularly. The department organises large-scale and district-based inclusive job fairs to facilitate employment of EMs. In recruiting employers to join these job fairs, special efforts are made to canvass vacancies suitable for EMs and encourage the employers to hire them.

A4.23 In September 2014, a pilot “Employment Services Ambassador Programme for Ethnic Minorities” was launched under which trainees of the Youth Employment and Training Programme<sup>45</sup> who can communicate in EM language are employed as employment services ambassadors to work in job centres and job fairs organised by LD. On one hand, employment services ambassadors help LD enhance its employment services to job seekers, in particular EMs. On the other hand, the programme enables the engaged EM trainees to enrich their working experience and qualifications so as to boost their employability in the open market.

## **ERB**

A4.24 With a view to improving the employability of EMs and facilitating their integration into the local community, ERB has been providing dedicated training courses delivered in English since mid-2007 to suit EMs’ aspirations and training needs. In 2015/16, ERB reserved 800 training places to offer 31 EMs dedicated courses, including 11 full-time placement-tied and 20 half-day or evening non-placement-tied Skills Upgrading Scheme Plus and generic skills training courses. EM trainees who have completed the

---

45 Youth Employment and Training Programme provides one-stop and diversified pre-employment and on-the-job training for young school leavers aged 15 to 24 with educational attainment at sub-degree level or below level.

placement-tied courses are provided with six-month placement follow-up service, whereas a placement follow-up period of three to six months is provided for other trainees.

- A4.25 Special measures and services are provided to facilitate and support EMs' training and job search. English is the key medium of instruction for EM dedicated courses, and interpretation services by teaching assistants who can speak English and EM languages may be arranged by training bodies for EM trainees whose command of the English language is weaker. In 2016/17, ERB will subsidise training bodies on a pilot basis to provide supplementary training materials and support measures to facilitate those attendance of EMs who can comprehend Cantonese in attending courses other than the dedicated courses. The pilot scheme aims to foster a racially harmonious learning environment and provide more training options for EMs.
- A4.26 Non-school-attending EMs could receive subsidy from the HAD to study eight specified ERB language courses, with the aim of encouraging EMs to engage in life-long learning and to facilitate their integration into the community. These courses are half-day or evening training courses with duration of 30-60 hours. EMs can make flexible study arrangements to match their needs, and those with nil or low income can apply for fee waiver or subsidies. Taking Cantonese training as an example, over 100 EM trainees enrolled in the dedicated Cantonese training courses offered by ERB in 2014/15.
- A4.27 Targeted support services are offered for EMs at ERB Service Centres in Sham Shui Po, Kwun Tong, and Tin Shui Wai to meet their specific needs. EMs can register as members of the Service Centres and make use of the training and employment support services provided by these centres, including dedicated workshops and group activities for EMs on job search skills, interviewing skills, vocational English and Cantonese. In 2016/17, ERB will pioneer outreaching consultancy services. Training consultants of ERB will visit district organisations, including social organisations serving EMs, to provide personalised or group consultancy services to assist social groups with special needs (including EMs) to better understand the employment market and enrol in training courses offered by ERB.
- A4.28 ERB sponsors training bodies to organise "district guided tours" in collaboration with district organisations serving EMs. Participants are arranged to visit ERB Service Centres and training bodies, and to participate in employer activities to obtain information on training and employment, so as to encourage them to enrol in ERB training courses and to seek jobs.



- A4.29 ERB organises “School Career Talks” for upper-form secondary students (including EM students) to introduce to them the characteristics of the employment market in general and the development, entry requirements and career pathways of different industries in particular, so as to facilitate their early planning of study and career direction.
- A4.30 To foster awareness of EMs to the available training opportunities, ERB has issued promotional leaflets in English and six EM languages (i.e. Hindi, Urdu, Nepali, Indonesian, Tagalog and Thai) for distribution to EM groups via different channels. The Course Prospectus is prepared in English, and advertisements have been placed in newspapers in English, Urdu and Nepali to promote the courses for EMs. ERB disseminated the leaflet to EMs riding on the home visits and outreach services conducted by ambassadors and volunteers of the “Ambassador Schemes” of HAD targeting the EMs. ERB regularly updates information on ERB courses and services in the “Your Guide to Services in Hong Kong” published by HAD for EMs.
- A4.31 In 2013/14 and 2014/15, ERB collaborated with HAD to organise “Taster Programme” in HAD’s regional Support Service Centres for Ethnic Minorities on a pilot basis, providing two hours of simulated classes, which are modelled after general skills training courses offered by ERB, to EMs for raising their awareness and interest in training offered by ERB, and to motivate them to enrol in those courses. With reference to the experience of “Taster Programme”, a full-time placement-tied training course and a half-day or evening non-placement-tied course were offered in the regional Support Service Centres for Ethnic Minorities on a pilot basis in 2015/16. In view of the positive feedback of trainees of the course, ERB will continue to collaborate with HAD to explore the provision of training services to EMs at venues which they are familiar with.

## VTC

- A4.32 VTC offers a wide range of vocational education and training programmes. All applicants, irrespective of their race or ethnic origin, who are able to meet the admission requirements, will be considered. The Technological and Higher Education Institute of Hong Kong, the Hong Kong Institute of Vocational Education, Hong Kong Design Institute and International Culinary Institute of the VTC mainly use English as the medium of instruction for their Degree and Higher Diploma programmes. For NCS students who do not possess HKDSE Chinese Language qualifications, alternative qualifications such as those of GCSE / IGCSE / GCE in Chinese Language or HKDSE Other Language subjects will be considered on a case-

by-case basis.

- A4.33 Youth College (Yeo Chei Man) was set up under VTC in the 2012/13 academic year to provide diversified study opportunities for students, including dedicated vocational education and training programmes for NCS students and dedicated support services to NCS students and students with special educational needs (SEN). In the 2014/15 academic year, VTC offered 20 dedicated full-time and part-time programmes for NCS students to cater for their specific learning needs and about 900 NCS students were enrolled into these programmes.
- A4.34 VTC offers dedicated programmes to NCS youths and adults to meet their multifarious training needs. These programmes include certificate / diploma courses in business, design, hotel and tourism, food and beverage services for secondary school leavers, Applied Learning courses for senior secondary students, Vocational Development Programmes for non-engaged youths, short courses on basic vocational Chinese and other trades. The information of these dedicated programmes can be found at the VTC website (<http://www.vtc.edu.hk/ncs>).
- A4.35 NCS students of pre-employment programmes are provided with various support services to help them better cope with study and adapt to campus life. These services include academic and learning support, activities to foster integration with local students and community and counselling and advisory support for articulation and career development.

## **CIC**

- A4.36 CIC has provided various types of subsidised training courses to construction workers and new entrants to the construction industry. All applicants, irrespective of their race or ethnic origin, who are able to meet the admission requirements, will be considered.
- A4.37 With a view to organising dedicated training courses to EMs who have got registered general worker status, CIC approached EM organisations involving Nepalese, Pakistanis and Indians, and specifically consulted them on proposed training courses to enhance the skills of concerned general workers up to semi-skilled worker level. In late 2015, CIC will roll out the proposed training courses with a total of 60 training places on a pilot basis.

## **Civil Service**

- A4.38 The Government has been taking suitable measures to ensure that EMs, like other applicants, have equal access to job opportunities in the Government.

These measures include reviewing and where appropriate, adjusting the Chinese language proficiency requirements of civil service grades on the basis that the adjusted requirements will continue to allow the satisfactory performance of duties concerned. Some departments have also employed non-ethnic Chinese staff to meet specific operational needs, e.g. positions involved in providing support services for EMs.

### **A4.III Welfare Services**

A4.39 Insofar as welfare services are concerned, all Hong Kong residents in need, irrespective of their nationality or race, enjoy equal access to social welfare services as long as they meet the eligibility criteria. Yet, the service needs of EMs have all along been the concern of SWD. Through various services including family and child welfare services, services for young people, medical social services, different social security schemes, etc., EMs are assisted to integrate into the local community, thereby alleviating their adjustment problems and enhancing their social functioning and capacity of self-sufficiency.

A4.40 The 65 Integrated Family Service Centres and two Integrated Services Centres operated by SWD or NGOs over the territory provide a range of preventive, supportive and remedial family services for families in need, including families of EMs. Addressing the needs of EMs in the localities, the Centres have from time to time organised various types of groups and programmes, including social and recreational activities, community education programmes, supportive groups, volunteer services, etc. Besides, under the Family Support Programme, the Centres arrange family support persons to reach out the needy EM families and encourage them to receive services.

A4.41 In addition to Chinese and English versions, most of the leaflets on mainstream welfare services are also published in EM languages of Hindi, Bahasa Indonesia, Nepali, Tagalog, Thai and Pakistani so as to facilitate EMs to learn about the services concerned.

A4.42 SWD has since July 2010 created an eye-catching shortcut icon on “Information for Ethnic Minorities” on SWD’s Homepage to facilitate easy access to relevant service information in different EM languages by the public.

A4.43 The Centre for Harmony and Enhancement of Ethnic Minority Residents (CHEER) run by the Hong Kong Christian Service, with funding from the HAD, provides telephone or on-site interpretation and translation services of

English and seven other languages of EMs (including Bahasa Indonesia, Hindi, Nepali, Punjabi, Tagalog, Thai and Urdu) for welfare service units with a view to facilitating those EMs with language barriers to receive social welfare services. Since March 2011, SWD has installed web-cam facilities in 10 service units for conducting tripartite video-conferencing among service users, welfare service unit staff and CHEER interpreters when needed.

#### **A4.IV Health and Hygiene**

A4.44 It is the Government's policy to promote and protect the health of the community and the public healthcare services are available to all members of the public regardless of their race and ethnic origins. Specific measures have been put in place to facilitate EMs to access to the public healthcare services.

#### **Interpretation Services**

A4.45 On-site interpretation services for a number of EM languages are available by appointment in all public hospitals, health centres, clinics and Maternal and Child Health Centres (MCHCs) such that interpreters would provide on-site help to EMs in need during medical consultation. Such interpretation services are free of charge. The service contractor engaged by the Hospital Authority (HA) provides interpretation services covering 18 EM languages<sup>46</sup> for advance booking. Interpretation services are also offered by the Department of Health (DH) through the Support Service Centres for Ethnic Minorities funded by HAD or part-time court interpreters<sup>47</sup>. The scope of interpretation services covers languages of many countries such as India, Pakistan, Indonesia, the Philippines, Nepal, Vietnam, Thailand and Japan etc.. Public hospitals and clinics have displayed in conspicuous locations posters showing information, printed in various EM languages, about the arrangement for applying for interpretation services.

A4.46 In the 2014/15 financial year, public hospitals and clinics under the HA provided interpretation services for about 8,000 times and the majority of services were provided for non-urgent cases (amounting to 94%), whereas health centres and clinics under the DH provided interpretation services for

---

46 The interpretation services provided by the service contractor engaged by the HA, Hong Kong Translingual Services, covers 18 EM languages, namely Urdu, Hindi, Punjabi (these three languages are used in India and Pakistan), Nepali, Bahasa Indonesia, Thai, Tagalog (used in the Philippines), Vietnamese, Korean, Bengali, Japanese, German, French, Sinhala, Spanish, Arabic, Malay and Portuguese.

47 The list of part-time court interpreters issued by the Judiciary for reference of other government departments covers over 50 languages or dialects.

628 times. To meet the growing demand for interpretation services, the HA's expenditure on interpretation services increased from about \$1.4 million in 2011/12 to about \$4.6 million in 2014/15. It is expected that the expenditure will continue to increase in 2015/16.

A4.47 To ensure the quality of interpretation services, the HA provides, through its interpretation service contractor, training for all interpreters on medical-related knowledge. Such training includes those conducted by university lecturers and covers basic knowledge about the operation of hospitals, medical terminology and infection control, so that interpreters can provide interpretation services for EM patients in a prompt and accurate manner. So far, over 80 interpreters have received the above training.

A4.48 On the other hand, in circumstances such as daily enquiries and hospitalisation, the front-line staff of the HA will also use response cue cards, disease information sheets and patient consent forms in 18 EM languages<sup>48</sup> to communicate with the EM patients and provide them with various kinds of healthcare information and services. Response cue cards in five EM languages<sup>49</sup> are also used in the MCHCs of the DH for providing antenatal and postnatal services for EM women in the absence of interpreters.

### **Training and Recruitment of Healthcare Personnel**

A4.49 Apart from healthcare personnel, front-line staff such as staff at the enquiry counters, nurses and clerks in hospitals and clinics are also provided with appropriate training as they often come in contact with EMs. The training aims to enhance their communication skills with EM patients and their knowledge of these people's cultures, and to familiarise them with the procedures for arranging interpretation services so as to ensure service quality. From April 2011 to March 2015, over 7 300 HA staff of various levels received the relevant training in serving EM patients. Seminars on the cultural characteristics of EMs, anti-discrimination legislation and equal opportunities have also been organised.

### **Health Education and Dissemination of Healthcare Information**

A4.50 In respect of health education, the DH and the HA have provided healthcare information for different communities through various means so as to encourage the public to develop healthy living habits, prevent illness and seek treatment from doctors when getting ill. To facilitate members of the

---

48 Covering the 17 languages (i.e. the EM languages mentioned in footnote 46 above, excluding Sinhala used in Sri Lanka) offered by the HA's service contractor, together with Russian.

49 The five languages used in the cue cards include Bahasa Indonesia, Hindi, Nepali, Thai and Urdu.

public who know neither Chinese nor English (e.g. some EMs) to get the information directly, the DH and the HA have translated the salient points of a series of healthcare information into different languages. Such information is available on the Internet as well as in public hospitals and clinics. It is also distributed to NGOs and religious groups serving EMs. The DH also sends emails to inform the relevant NGOs and religious groups about the latest information on individual infectious diseases such as avian influenza and Middle East Respiratory Syndrome (MERS). The HA has prepared pamphlets in 18 EM languages<sup>50</sup> on some common diseases, treatment procedures and information about the services of the HA. Besides, the DH has sent letters to invite the relevant NGOs to promote to the EMs the Government Vaccination Programme and the Vaccination Subsidy Schemes, and disseminate to them information of the Elderly Health Care Voucher Scheme.

### **Catering for Religions and Customs**

A4.51 In addition to languages, the religious and cultural customs of some EMs may also be different from those of the general public. These also require our special attention in the provision of healthcare services. The hospitals of the HA have put in place various measures to cater for the needs of patients of different religious backgrounds, for example, making special meal arrangements for patients of different religious backgrounds.

### **A4.V Support for Integration into the Community**

A4.52 HAD provides support services for EMs to facilitate their early integration into the community. The major services are as follows:

- (i) **Support Service Centres for Ethnic Minorities:** commissions non-profit-making organisations to operate six support service centres for EMs and two sub-centres to provide a series of support services, including various tailor-made learning classes, after-school tutorial classes, counselling and referral services, as well as integration programmes, etc. Youth Units in these centres provide tailor-made services and activities for EM youths. Furthermore, one of the centres provides telephone interpretation service and translation service to assist EMs in their use of public services.
- (ii) **Community Support Teams:** sponsors the Pakistani and Nepalese Community Support Teams to provide tailor-made services by members of the relevant ethnic groups.

---

50 See footnote 48.

- (iii) **District-based Integration Programmes:** in six districts where the demand for service is high, adaptation programmes, mutual help network and familiarisation visits, etc. are provided to facilitate EMs' early integration into the community.
- (iv) **Ambassador Scheme:** the Scheme aims to call upon EMs of similar background and experience to act as ambassadors who will reach out to other EMs and make referrals where necessary.
- (v) **Ambassador Schemes for Ethnic Minority Youths:** recruits and trains ambassadors, who have background and experience similar to those of EM youths, to proactively reach out those with service needs, share their experience and make referrals where necessary.
- (vi) **Radio programmes:** sponsors five radio programmes in EM languages (Bahasa Indonesia, Hindi, Nepali, Thai and Urdu) to update EMs on the city's latest information and the services provided by the Government.
- (vii) **Social enterprises:** supports the development of social enterprises to provide job opportunities and training to EMs. Programmes include Hong Kong TransLingual Service and Bread Bunch.
- (viii) **Language and Cross-Cultural Learning Programmes:** Provides programmes facilitating language learning and cultural exchange for EMs.
- (ix) **Harmony Scholarships Scheme:** provides scholarships to participating schools to recognise students' participation in school and community services (particularly activities promoting racial harmony), their academic results and conduct.
- (x) **Service guidebooks and website:** publishes guidebooks in English and six EM languages (Bahasa Indonesia, Hindi, Nepali, Tagalog, Thai and Urdu), and sets up a dedicated website (<http://www.had.gov.hk/rru/>) in six EM languages to introduce public services.
- (xi) **Mobile Information Service:** distributes information kits to and answer enquiries from newly arrived EMs at the airport.

## A5 Statistical Appendix

<b>(A) Situation of EMs in Hong Kong - 2011 Population Census</b>	
<b>Overview of EMs in Hong Kong</b>	
<i>Overall figures of households / population</i>	
Table A.1.1	Overall situation of EM households by selected household ethnic group, 2011
Table A.1.2	Overall situation of EM population by selected ethnic group, 2011
<i>Post-intervention estimates of poor households / population</i>	
Table A.1.3	Poverty situation of EM households by selected household ethnic group, 2011
Table A.1.4	Poverty situation of EM population by selected ethnic group, 2011
Table A.1.5	Poverty rates of EMs by selected ethnic group, 2011
<b>Details of EMs in Hong Kong</b>	
<i>Overall figures of households / population</i>	
Table A.2.1	Socio-economic characteristics of EM households by selected household ethnic group, 2011
Table A.2.2	Socio-economic characteristics of EM population by selected ethnic group, 2011
Table A.2.3	Socio-economic characteristics of employed persons among EM population by selected ethnic group, 2011
<i>Post-intervention estimates of poor households / population</i>	
Table A.2.4	Socio-economic characteristics of poor EM households by selected household ethnic group, 2011
Table A.2.5	Socio-economic characteristics of poor EM population by selected ethnic group, 2011
Table A.2.6	Socio-economic characteristics of working poor among EM population by selected ethnic group, 2011



<b>(B) Situation of SA households with children, 2014 - Survey on Households with School Children of South Asian Ethnicities</b>	
Table B.1.1	Comparison of poverty indicators and poverty alleviation impact for SA households with children, 2014
<b><i>Before policy intervention</i></b>	
Table B.2.1	Poverty situation of SA households with children by selected ethnic group, 2014
Table B.2.2	Socio-economic characteristics of poor SA households with children by selected household ethnic group, 2014
Table B.2.3	Socio-economic characteristics of poor population of SA households with children by selected ethnic group, 2014
Table B.2.4	Socio-economic characteristics of working poor of SA households with children by selected ethnic group, 2014
Table B.2.5	Characteristics of language use and community involvement among poor population of SA households with children by selected ethnic group, 2014
<b><i>After policy intervention (recurrent cash)</i></b>	
Table B.3.1	Poverty situation of SA households with children by selected ethnic group, 2014
Table B.3.2	Socio-economic characteristics of poor SA households with children by selected household ethnic group, 2014
Table B.3.3	Socio-economic characteristics of poor population of SA households with children by selected ethnic group, 2014
Table B.3.4	Socio-economic characteristics of working poor of SA households with children by selected ethnic group, 2014
Table B.3.5	Characteristics of language use and community involvement among poor population of SA households with children by selected ethnic group, 2014
<b><i>After policy intervention (recurrent + non-recurrent cash)</i></b>	
Table B.4.1	Comparison of poverty indicators and poverty alleviation impact for SA households with children, 2014
Table B.4.2	Poverty situation of SA households with children by selected ethnic group, 2014
<b><i>After policy intervention (recurrent cash + in-kind)</i></b>	
Table B.5.1	Comparison of poverty indicators and poverty alleviation impact for SA households with children, 2014
Table B.5.2	Poverty situation of SA households with children by selected ethnic group, 2014

- Notes: Unless otherwise specified, the number of households and population figures in this Appendix refer to number of domestic households and population residing in domestic households (excluding FDHs) respectively.
- The numbers of households and persons are not mutually exclusive.
- { } Figures in curly brackets denote the proportions of relevant poor persons, in all persons residing in domestic households of the corresponding groups (including poor and non-poor).
- ( ) Figures in parentheses denote the proportions of relevant (poor) households / persons, in (poor) domestic households / persons residing in domestic households of the corresponding groups.
- < > Figures in angle brackets denote the proportions of relevant (poor) employed persons, in (poor) employed persons residing in domestic households of the corresponding groups.
- [ ] Figures in square brackets denote the proportions of relevant (poor) persons, in (poor) persons residing in domestic households of the corresponding age groups.
- (\*) With the exception of all EMs, the population in the ethnic groups refers to population in the corresponding household ethnic group of a single ethnicity.
- (^ ) Demographic dependency ratio refers to the number of persons aged under 18 (child dependency ratio) and aged 65 and above (elderly dependency ratio) per 1 000 persons aged between 18 and 64.
- (# ) Economic dependency ratio refers to the number of economically inactive persons per 1 000 economically active persons.
- (§ ) Estimates less than 100 [2011 Population Census] or 20 [Survey on Households with School Children of South Asian Ethnicities] and related statistics derived based on such estimates (e.g. percentages, rates and median) are not released due to large sampling errors.
- (- ) Not applicable.
- (@ ) Percentages less than 0.05% / percentage changes within  $\pm 0.05\%$  / average numbers of persons less than 0.05 / increases or decreases in the number of households or persons less than 50 / monetary amount less than \$50. Such statistics are also not shown in the table.
- There may be slight discrepancies between the sums of individual items and the totals due to rounding.
- Percentages may not add up to 100% due to rounding.
- Except poverty rate, changes of all statistics are derived from unrounded figures.
- All percentage changes are calculated using unrounded figures.
- Sources: 2011 Population Census; and Survey on Households with School Children of South Asian Ethnicities, Census and Statistics Department.

**Table A.1.1: Overall situation of EM households by selected household ethnic group, 2011**

Overall figures	SA households	Among SA households:				All EM households
		Indian households	Pakistani households	Nepalese households	Other SA households	
<b>No. of households</b>	<b>17 800</b>	<b>8 400</b>	<b>4 100</b>	<b>4 600</b>	<b>700</b>	<b>85 300</b>
<b>(i) Household size</b>						
1-person	3 000	1 700	600	500	300	21 300
2-person	3 200	1 800	400	800	200	24 600
3-person	3 700	2 000	500	1 100	100	16 100
4-person	3 900	1 800	700	1 200	§	14 300
5-person	2 200	700	1 000	600	§	5 900
6-person-and-above	1 700	400	1 000	400	§	3 300
<b>(ii) Social characteristics</b>						
Households with children	9 500	3 800	3 000	2 500	200	32 500
1 child	3 700	1 700	600	1 300	100	15 700
2 children	3 800	1 700	1 000	1 000	§	12 300
3 children and above	2 000	400	1 500	200	§	4 500
Households without children	8 300	4 600	1 200	2 100	500	52 800
Single-parent households	400	100	§	100	§	2 500
<b>(iii) Economic characteristics</b>						
Economically active households	16 100	7 800	3 400	4 400	500	76 200
Working households	15 700	7 700	3 200	4 300	500	74 900
Economically inactive households	1 800	600	700	300	200	9 100
<b>(iv) Housing characteristics</b>						
Public rental housing	3 500	1 300	1 800	400	§	12 300
Subsidised sale flats	200	§	§	§	§	3 500
Private permanent housing	13 700	6 900	2 000	4 100	600	66 500
Owner-occupiers	2 600	1 900	300	300	100	17 900
- with mortgages or loans	1 600	1 200	100	200	§	10 200
Tenants	10 200	4 300	1 600	3 900	400	42 400
Others	500	§	300	§	§	3 100
<b>(v) District Council districts</b>						
Central and Western	1 800	1 200	200	200	200	12 700
Wan Chai	1 100	500	100	500	§	7 500
Eastern	1 000	700	300	§	§	5 900
Southern	800	600	200	§	§	5 600
Yau Tsim Mong	4 600	1 800	600	2 100	100	10 400
Sham Shui Po	700	200	400	100	§	2 900
Kowloon City	1 300	900	300	§	§	5 000
Wong Tai Sin	300	100	100	§	§	1 800
Kwun Tong	500	400	200	§	§	3 100
Kwai Tsing	800	200	500	§	§	2 500
Tsuen Wan	400	100	§	200	§	2 000
Tuen Mun	600	200	300	§	§	3 100
Yuen Long	1 900	100	500	1 200	§	4 900
North	§	§	§	§	§	1 100
Tai Po	100	§	§	§	§	1 800
Sha Tin	400	200	§	§	§	3 200
Sai Kung	400	300	100	§	§	4 600
Islands	1 000	700	100	100	§	7 400

**Table A.1.1: Overall situation of EM households by selected household ethnic group, 2011 (Cont'd)**

Overall figures	Thai households	Indonesian households	Filipino households	Japanese & Korean households	White households	All EM households
<b>No. of households</b>	<b>1 400</b>	<b>1 000</b>	<b>4 200</b>	<b>7 100</b>	<b>20 100</b>	<b>85 300</b>
<b>(i) Household size</b>						
1-person	800	500	1 500	3 600	9 100	21 300
2-person	300	300	700	1 600	4 900	24 600
3-person	200	100	700	1 000	2 600	16 100
4-person	§	§	600	800	2 500	14 300
5-person	§	§	400	100	800	5 900
6-person-and-above	§	§	300	§	200	3 300
<b>(ii) Social characteristics</b>						
Households with children	200	200	1 700	1 900	5 400	32 500
1 child	200	200	700	900	2 400	15 700
2 children	§	§	600	900	2 200	12 300
3 children and above	§	§	400	200	700	4 500
Households without children	1 200	700	2 500	5 200	14 800	52 800
Single-parent households	§	§	200	§	400	2 500
<b>(iii) Economic characteristics</b>						
Economically active households	1 000	700	3 700	6 400	18 400	76 200
Working households	1 000	700	3 700	6 400	18 100	74 900
Economically inactive households	300	300	400	700	1 700	9 100
<b>(iv) Housing characteristics</b>						
Public rental housing	400	200	300	§	1 000	12 300
Subsidised sale flats	§	§	§	§	400	3 500
Private permanent housing	900	600	3 700	6 600	17 600	66 500
Owner-occupiers	200	100	200	600	3 900	17 900
- with mortgages or loans	§	§	200	300	2 800	10 200
Tenants	600	300	3 100	4 900	11 700	42 400
Others	§	100	100	500	1 100	3 100
<b>(v) District Council districts</b>						
Central and Western	§	§	500	700	5 700	12 700
Wan Chai	100	§	600	600	2 600	7 500
Eastern	§	§	300	1 400	900	5 900
Southern	§	§	§	200	2 400	5 600
Yau Tsim Mong	100	200	400	1 500	1 200	10 400
Sham Shui Po	§	100	100	100	300	2 900
Kowloon City	100	§	300	900	400	5 000
Wong Tai Sin	§	§	§	§	200	1 800
Kwun Tong	200	§	§	§	300	3 100
Kwai Tsing	§	§	§	§	200	2 500
Tsuen Wan	§	§	100	200	200	2 000
Tuen Mun	100	§	100	§	400	3 100
Yuen Long	§	§	200	100	400	4 900
North	§	§	§	100	100	1 100
Tai Po	§	§	§	§	400	1 800
Sha Tin	§	§	§	200	500	3 200
Sai Kung	§	§	100	200	1 600	4 600
Islands	200	§	800	500	2 500	7 400

**Table A.1.2: Overall situation of EM population by selected ethnic group, 2011**

Overall figures	SAs	Among SAs:				All EMs
		Indians	Pakistanis	Nepalese	Other SAs	
<b>No. of persons</b>	<b>61 400</b>	<b>25 800</b>	<b>17 900</b>	<b>16 100</b>	<b>1 700</b>	<b>192 400</b>
- <i>No. of persons residing in the corresponding household ethnic group</i>	<b>58 700</b>	<b>24 500</b>	<b>17 200</b>	<b>15 600</b>	<b>1 400</b>	<b>192 400</b>
<b>(i) Household size (corresponding household ethnic group*)</b>						
1-person	3 000	1 700	600	500	300	21 300
2-person	6 500	3 600	900	1 700	400	39 600
3-person	11 100	6 100	1 400	3 300	300	40 900
4-person	15 500	7 400	3 000	4 800	200	47 500
5-person	11 200	3 300	4 900	2 800	200	24 800
6-person-and-above	11 400	2 500	6 500	2 400	§	18 300
<b>(ii) Social characteristics (corresponding household ethnic group*)</b>						
Households with children	41 100	15 000	14 900	10 400	800	110 500
<i>1 child</i>	12 800	5 800	2 000	4 600	400	42 600
<i>2 children</i>	16 200	7 100	4 100	4 600	300	44 200
<i>3 children and above</i>	12 100	2 100	8 700	1 200	§	23 700
Households without children	17 600	9 500	2 300	5 200	700	81 900
Single-parent households	1 300	600	300	400	§	6 500
<b>(iii) Economic characteristics (corresponding household ethnic group*)</b>						
Economically active households	53 900	23 200	15 000	14 600	1 100	175 500
<i>Working households</i>	52 700	22 900	14 100	14 600	1 100	172 400
Economically inactive households	4 800	1 300	2 300	900	300	16 900
<b>(iv) Housing characteristics (corresponding household ethnic group*)</b>						
Public rental housing	15 900	5 300	8 800	1 700	§	33 600
Subsidised sale flats	700	300	200	200	§	7 400
Private permanent housing	41 100	18 800	7 400	13 500	1 300	146 200
<i>Owner-occupiers</i>	8 600	5 900	1 200	1 100	300	37 400
- <i>with mortgages or loans</i>	5 500	4 000	500	800	200	22 700
<i>Tenants</i>	30 200	11 000	5 900	12 400	800	95 400
Others	1 100	§	700	200	100	5 200
<b>(v) District Council districts</b>						
Central and Western	4 900	3 400	500	700	300	24 700
Wan Chai	3 300	1 300	400	1 600	§	15 100
Eastern	3 400	2 100	1 200	100	§	13 700
Southern	2 900	2 000	700	100	100	14 700
Yau Tsim Mong	14 600	4 900	2 300	6 800	500	24 600
Sham Shui Po	2 300	500	1 400	400	§	6 300
Kowloon City	4 500	3 000	1 200	100	100	12 200
Wong Tai Sin	1 200	600	600	§	§	3 800
Kwun Tong	2 200	1 300	700	200	§	7 000
Kwai Tsing	3 500	1 000	2 300	200	§	6 600
Tsuen Wan	1 600	400	400	700	§	4 400
Tuen Mun	2 300	700	1 300	100	200	7 100
Yuen Long	7 400	500	2 400	4 500	§	12 900
North	200	§	100	§	§	2 200
Tai Po	600	200	300	§	§	3 500
Sha Tin	1 500	800	500	§	100	6 500
Sai Kung	1 700	1 000	700	§	§	10 600
Islands	3 300	2 100	800	400	§	16 500

**Table A.1.2: Overall situation of EM population by selected ethnic group, 2011  
(Cont'd)**

Overall figures	Thais	Indonesians	Filipinos	Japanese & Koreans	Whites	All EMs
<b>No. of persons</b>	<b>8 400</b>	<b>3 200</b>	<b>15 200</b>	<b>17 100</b>	<b>53 400</b>	<b>192 400</b>
- <i>No. of persons residing in the corresponding household ethnic group</i>	<b>2 300</b>	<b>1 700</b>	<b>10 900</b>	<b>13 800</b>	<b>41 900</b>	<b>192 400</b>
<b>(i) Household size (corresponding household ethnic group*)</b>						
1-person	800	500	1 500	3 600	9 100	21 300
2-person	600	500	1 400	3 100	9 800	39 600
3-person	600	400	2 200	3 000	7 700	40 900
4-person	100	100	2 300	3 200	10 000	47 500
5-person	§	200	1 800	700	3 800	24 800
6-person-and-above	100	§	1 600	200	1 500	18 300
<b>(ii) Social characteristics (corresponding household ethnic group*)</b>						
Households with children	700	700	6 700	6 800	19 900	110 500
<i>1 child</i>	400	400	2 300	2 700	7 200	42 600
<i>2 children</i>	200	200	2 600	3 300	8 900	44 200
<i>3 children and above</i>	§	§	1 900	800	3 800	23 700
Households without children	1 600	1 100	4 100	7 000	22 000	81 900
Single-parent households	100	100	500	§	1 000	6 500
<b>(iii) Economic characteristics (corresponding household ethnic group*)</b>						
Economically active households	1 800	1 300	9 900	12 700	39 000	175 500
<i>Working households</i>	1 800	1 300	9 800	12 700	38 500	172 400
Economically inactive households	500	500	900	1 100	2 900	16 900
<b>(iv) Housing characteristics (corresponding household ethnic group*)</b>						
Public rental housing	700	200	900	100	3 400	33 600
Subsidised sale flats	§	200	§	§	1 200	7 400
Private permanent housing	1 500	1 200	9 600	13 000	35 700	146 200
<i>Owner-occupiers</i>	300	300	600	1 200	8 700	37 400
- <i>with mortgages or loans</i>	§	§	400	700	6 700	22 700
<i>Tenants</i>	1 200	700	8 500	9 400	22 400	95 400
Others	§	200	200	700	1 700	5 200
<b>(v) District Council districts</b>						
Central and Western	400	§	2 000	1 500	12 300	24 700
Wan Chai	300	200	1 900	1 300	6 000	15 100
Eastern	400	300	1 200	3 900	2 400	13 700
Southern	400	100	400	900	8 200	14 700
Yau Tsim Mong	400	600	1 400	2 800	2 500	24 600
Sham Shui Po	500	300	600	300	900	6 300
Kowloon City	800	200	1 400	2 400	1 200	12 200
Wong Tai Sin	700	§	200	§	600	3 800
Kwun Tong	1 100	200	500	100	900	7 000
Kwai Tsing	400	100	200	200	600	6 600
Tsuen Wan	200	§	600	400	800	4 400
Tuen Mun	600	200	400	100	1 300	7 100
Yuen Long	700	300	600	200	1 200	12 900
North	300	§	100	200	400	2 200
Tai Po	300	§	100	300	1 200	3 500
Sha Tin	300	100	300	800	1 400	6 500
Sai Kung	400	§	600	600	4 900	10 600
Islands	400	200	2 600	1 200	6 700	16 500

**Table A.1.3: Poverty situation of EM households by selected household ethnic group, 2011**

Estimates after policy intervention	SA households	Among SA households:				All EM households
		Indian households	Pakistani households	Nepalese households	Other SA households	
<b>No. of households</b>	<b>3 300</b>	<b>700</b>	<b>1 900</b>	<b>600</b>	<b>100</b>	<b>9 800</b>
<b>(i) Household size</b>						
1-person	200	§	§	§	§	1 000
2-person	400	200	200	§	§	2 700
3-person	500	100	200	200	§	2 000
4-person	800	200	400	200	§	2 000
5-person	800	100	600	§	§	1 500
6-person-and-above	500	§	400	§	§	700
<b>(ii) Social characteristics</b>						
Households with children	2 600	400	1 600	500	§	5 700
1 child	500	§	300	200	§	2 100
2 children	1 000	200	500	300	§	2 100
3 children and above	1 100	100	900	§	§	1 600
Households without children	700	300	300	§	100	4 000
Single-parent households	200	§	§	§	§	1 000
<b>(iii) Economic characteristics</b>						
Economically active households	2 300	500	1 400	400	§	5 400
Working households	2 100	400	1 300	400	§	4 800
Economically inactive households	1 000	200	500	200	100	4 400
<b>(iv) Housing characteristics</b>						
Public rental housing	1 600	400	1 100	100	§	4 500
Subsidised sale flats	§	§	§	§	§	500
Private permanent housing	1 500	300	700	400	§	4 200
Owner-occupiers	300	200	100	§	§	2 100
- with mortgages or loans	100	§	§	§	§	400
Tenants	1 100	100	500	400	§	1 900
Others	200	§	100	§	§	500
<b>(v) District Council districts</b>						
Central and Western	200	§	§	§	§	500
Wan Chai	§	§	§	§	§	200
Eastern	200	§	200	§	§	700
Southern	100	§	§	§	§	500
Yau Tsim Mong	500	§	200	200	§	1 100
Sham Shui Po	200	§	200	§	§	700
Kowloon City	200	100	100	§	§	600
Wong Tai Sin	100	§	100	§	§	400
Kwun Tong	200	§	§	§	§	800
Kwai Tsing	300	§	200	§	§	800
Tsuen Wan	100	§	§	§	§	200
Tuen Mun	300	§	100	§	§	600
Yuen Long	500	§	300	200	§	1 100
North	§	§	§	§	§	300
Tai Po	§	§	§	§	§	200
Sha Tin	§	§	§	§	§	400
Sai Kung	100	§	§	§	§	400
Islands	§	§	§	§	§	500

**Table A.1.3: Poverty situation of EM households by selected household ethnic group, 2011 (Cont'd)**

Estimates after policy intervention	Thai households	Indonesian households	Filipino households	Japanese & Korean households	White households	All EM households
<b>No. of households</b>	<b>200</b>	<b>200</b>	<b>400</b>	<b>100</b>	<b>800</b>	<b>9 800</b>
<b>(i) Household size</b>						
1-person	§	§	§	§	300	1 000
2-person	100	100	100	§	200	2 700
3-person	§	§	§	§	200	2 000
4-person	§	§	§	§	100	2 000
5-person	§	§	§	§	§	1 500
6-person-and-above	§	§	§	§	§	700
<b>(ii) Social characteristics</b>						
Households with children	§	§	200	§	400	5 700
1 child	§	§	§	§	300	2 100
2 children	§	§	§	§	§	2 100
3 children and above	§	§	§	§	§	1 600
Households without children	200	100	200	§	400	4 000
Single-parent households	§	§	§	§	§	1 000
<b>(iii) Economic characteristics</b>						
Economically active households	§	§	300	§	300	5 400
Working households	§	§	200	§	200	4 800
Economically inactive households	200	200	200	§	500	4 400
<b>(iv) Housing characteristics</b>						
Public rental housing	§	§	200	§	300	4 500
Subsidised sale flats	§	§	§	§	§	500
Private permanent housing	100	100	300	§	400	4 200
Owner-occupiers	§	§	§	§	300	2 100
- with mortgages or loans	§	§	§	§	§	400
Tenants	§	§	200	§	§	1 900
Others	§	§	§	§	§	500
<b>(v) District Council districts</b>						
Central and Western	§	§	§	§	§	500
Wan Chai	§	§	§	§	§	200
Eastern	§	§	§	§	§	700
Southern	§	§	§	§	§	500
Yau Tsim Mong	§	§	§	§	§	1 100
Sham Shui Po	§	100	§	§	§	700
Kowloon City	§	§	§	§	§	600
Wong Tai Sin	§	§	§	§	§	400
Kwun Tong	§	§	§	§	§	800
Kwai Tsing	§	§	§	§	§	800
Tsuen Wan	§	§	§	§	§	200
Tuen Mun	§	§	§	§	§	600
Yuen Long	§	§	§	§	§	1 100
North	§	§	§	§	§	300
Tai Po	§	§	§	§	§	200
Sha Tin	§	§	§	§	§	400
Sai Kung	§	§	§	§	§	400
Islands	§	§	100	§	§	500



**Table A.1.4: Poverty situation of EM population by selected ethnic group, 2011**

Estimates after policy intervention	SAs	Among SAs:				All EMs
		Indians	Pakistanis	Nepalese	Other SAs	
<b>No. of persons</b>	<b>13 900</b>	<b>2 500</b>	<b>9 000</b>	<b>2 200</b>	<b>200</b>	<b>26 800</b>
- <i>No. of persons residing in the corresponding household ethnic group</i>	<b>13 600</b>	<b>2 400</b>	<b>8 800</b>	<b>2 200</b>	<b>200</b>	<b>26 800</b>
<b>(i) Household size (corresponding household ethnic group*)</b>						
1-person	200	§	§	§	§	1 000
2-person	800	400	300	§	100	4 100
3-person	1 600	400	700	500	§	4 500
4-person	3 200	900	1 500	800	§	6 300
5-person	4 100	500	3 200	300	§	6 500
6-person-and-above	3 600	200	3 000	400	§	4 400
<b>(ii) Social characteristics (corresponding household ethnic group*)</b>						
Households with children	11 900	1 700	8 100	2 000	§	20 500
<i>1 child</i>	1 800	200	1 000	500	§	5 300
<i>2 children</i>	4 000	800	2 100	1 000	§	7 000
<i>3 children and above</i>	6 200	700	5 000	400	§	8 200
Households without children	1 700	600	700	200	200	6 400
Single-parent households	800	400	300	100	§	2 800
<b>(iii) Economic characteristics (corresponding household ethnic group*)</b>						
Economically active households	10 400	1 700	7 300	1 500	§	17 900
<i>Working households</i>	9 900	1 600	6 800	1 400	§	16 300
Economically inactive households	3 200	700	1 600	700	200	8 900
<b>(iv) Housing characteristics (corresponding household ethnic group*)</b>						
Public rental housing	7 800	1 500	5 700	500	§	13 900
Subsidised sale flats	100	§	§	§	§	900
Private permanent housing	5 200	800	2 600	1 600	200	10 900
<i>Owner-occupiers</i>	1 100	400	400	300	§	4 100
- <i>with mortgages or loans</i>	400	§	100	200	§	1 000
<i>Tenants</i>	4 000	400	2 200	1 300	200	6 200
Others	500	§	400	§	§	1 100
<b>(v) District Council districts</b>						
Central and Western	400	§	300	§	§	900
Wan Chai	300	§	§	200	§	400
Eastern	1 200	100	1 100	§	§	2 000
Southern	500	100	300	§	§	1 200
Yau Tsim Mong	1 800	200	800	800	§	2 900
Sham Shui Po	600	§	500	§	§	1 500
Kowloon City	900	400	400	§	§	1 800
Wong Tai Sin	600	§	500	§	§	1 000
Kwun Tong	800	400	400	§	§	2 100
Kwai Tsing	1 700	300	1 300	§	§	2 500
Tsuen Wan	400	100	200	100	§	600
Tuen Mun	1 000	200	600	§	§	1 700
Yuen Long	2 200	§	1 300	800	§	3 600
North	100	§	100	§	§	500
Tai Po	§	§	§	§	§	500
Sha Tin	300	§	300	§	§	1 000
Sai Kung	600	100	400	§	§	1 100
Islands	400	§	200	200	§	1 500

**Table A.1.4: Poverty situation of EM population by selected ethnic group, 2011  
(Cont'd)**

Estimates after policy intervention	Thais	Indonesians	Filipinos	Japanese & Koreans	Whites	All EMs
<b>No. of persons</b>	<b>1 800</b>	<b>700</b>	<b>2 000</b>	<b>400</b>	<b>2 500</b>	<b>26 800</b>
- <i>No. of persons residing in the corresponding household ethnic group</i>	<b>400</b>	<b>400</b>	<b>1 400</b>	<b>200</b>	<b>1 900</b>	<b>26 800</b>
<b>(i) Household size (corresponding household ethnic group*)</b>						
1-person	§	§	§	§	300	1 000
2-person	200	200	200	§	300	4 100
3-person	§	100	200	100	500	4 500
4-person	§	§	300	§	600	6 300
5-person	§	§	500	§	100	6 500
6-person-and-above	§	§	200	§	§	4 400
<b>(ii) Social characteristics (corresponding household ethnic group*)</b>						
Households with children	100	200	900	100	1 200	20 500
<i>1 child</i>	§	200	100	100	800	5 300
<i>2 children</i>	§	§	400	§	300	7 000
<i>3 children and above</i>	§	§	400	§	100	8 200
Households without children	300	200	500	100	700	6 400
Single-parent households	§	§	200	§	200	2 800
<b>(iii) Economic characteristics (corresponding household ethnic group*)</b>						
Economically active households	100	§	900	100	900	17 900
<i>Working households</i>	100	§	800	100	800	16 300
Economically inactive households	300	400	500	100	1 000	8 900
<b>(iv) Housing characteristics (corresponding household ethnic group*)</b>						
Public rental housing	100	§	500	§	1 000	13 900
Subsidised sale flats	§	§	§	§	§	900
Private permanent housing	200	300	900	100	800	10 900
<i>Owner-occupiers</i>	§	§	§	100	600	4 100
- <i>with mortgages or loans</i>	§	§	§	§	200	1 000
<i>Tenants</i>	100	100	800	§	100	6 200
Others	§	§	§	§	§	1 100
<b>(v) District Council districts</b>						
Central and Western	§	§	200	§	§	900
Wan Chai	§	§	§	§	§	400
Eastern	§	§	100	§	§	2 000
Southern	§	§	§	§	400	1 200
Yau Tsim Mong	100	200	200	§	100	2 900
Sham Shui Po	200	200	§	§	§	1 500
Kowloon City	200	§	100	§	200	1 800
Wong Tai Sin	§	§	§	§	§	1 000
Kwun Tong	300	§	300	§	200	2 100
Kwai Tsing	100	§	§	§	200	2 500
Tsuen Wan	§	§	§	§	§	600
Tuen Mun	§	§	100	§	100	1 700
Yuen Long	200	§	300	§	200	3 600
North	100	§	§	§	§	500
Tai Po	100	§	§	§	§	500
Sha Tin	§	§	§	§	200	1 000
Sai Kung	§	§	§	§	200	1 100
Islands	§	§	500	§	100	1 500

**Table A.1.5: Poverty rates of EMs by selected ethnic group, 2011**

Estimates after policy intervention	SAs	Among SAs:				All EMs
		Indians	Pakistanis	Nepalese	Other SAs	
<b>Overall</b>	<b>22.6</b>	<b>9.7</b>	<b>50.2</b>	<b>13.6</b>	<b>14.6</b>	<b>13.9</b>
<b>(i) Household size (corresponding household ethnic group)</b>						
1-person	5.2	§	§	§	§	4.8
2-person	13.0	10.4	36.6	§	25.4	10.4
3-person	14.8	6.0	49.3	16.4	§	11.0
4-person	20.6	11.7	50.0	16.9	§	13.3
5-person	36.8	15.9	66.0	12.2	§	26.0
6-person-and-above	31.7	7.9	46.5	16.2	§	23.9
<b>(ii) Social characteristics (corresponding household ethnic group)</b>						
Households with children	29.0	11.5	54.5	18.9	§	18.5
1 child	13.7	3.6	49.9	11.7	§	12.5
2 children	24.7	11.4	50.7	22.1	§	15.7
3 children and above	50.9	33.7	57.5	34.2	§	34.6
Households without children	9.5	6.7	29.9	3.8	23.2	7.8
Single-parent households	62.5	69.1	82.4	34.9	§	43.5
<b>(iii) Economic characteristics (corresponding household ethnic group)</b>						
Economically active households	19.3	7.2	48.6	10.0	§	10.2
Working households	18.8	7.1	48.5	9.6	§	9.4
Economically inactive households	65.3	53.3	68.5	75.4	62.4	52.8
<b>(iv) Housing characteristics (corresponding household ethnic group)</b>						
Public rental housing	49.1	28.1	64.9	32.1	§	41.5
Subsidised sale flats	19.4	§	§	§	§	12.5
Private permanent housing	12.6	4.4	35.2	11.5	12.3	7.4
Owner-occupiers	12.4	6.0	33.2	27.8	§	11.1
- with mortgages or loans	6.5	§	26.7	20.4	§	4.2
Tenants	13.3	3.5	37.0	10.2	20.2	6.5
Others	43.1	§	53.5	§	§	21.7
<b>(v) District Council districts</b>						
Central and Western	9.0	§	67.4	§	§	3.8
Wan Chai	9.0	§	§	12.8	§	2.8
Eastern	35.4	5.8	87.5	§	§	14.4
Southern	16.5	6.9	50.8	§	§	7.8
Yau Tsim Mong	12.6	3.5	36.3	11.7	§	12.0
Sham Shui Po	27.6	§	38.9	§	§	23.0
Kowloon City	19.2	14.3	35.3	§	§	15.0
Wong Tai Sin	47.0	§	87.4	§	§	25.5
Kwun Tong	36.4	28.7	54.0	§	§	29.8
Kwai Tsing	46.8	32.9	55.8	§	§	37.2
Tsuen Wan	26.2	32.1	39.0	15.9	§	14.7
Tuen Mun	42.0	34.3	45.8	§	§	24.2
Yuen Long	29.3	§	54.4	17.3	§	28.3
North	59.6	§	71.2	§	§	22.9
Tai Po	§	§	§	§	§	13.7
Sha Tin	23.1	§	62.1	§	§	14.8
Sai Kung	31.9	11.8	64.2	§	§	10.6
Islands	13.4	§	29.7	41.9	§	9.1

**Table A.1.5: Poverty rates of EMs by selected ethnic group, 2011 (Cont'd)**

Estimates after policy intervention	Thais	Indonesians	Filipinos	Japanese & Koreans	Whites	All EMs
<b>Overall</b>	<b>21.4</b>	<b>23.0</b>	<b>13.3</b>	<b>2.5</b>	<b>4.6</b>	<b>13.9</b>
<b>(i) Household size (corresponding household ethnic group)</b>						
1-person	§	§	§	§	3.2	4.8
2-person	36.2	40.8	15.2	§	3.4	10.4
3-person	§	26.2	7.0	3.4	6.0	11.0
4-person	§	§	12.7	§	5.8	13.3
5-person	§	§	26.0	§	3.6	26.0
6-person-and-above	§	§	11.4	§	§	23.9
<b>(ii) Social characteristics (corresponding household ethnic group)</b>						
Households with children	19.6	30.6	13.5	1.5	6.2	18.5
1 child	§	40.6	4.9	3.9	11.1	12.5
2 children	§	§	16.4	§	3.2	15.7
3 children and above	§	§	20.2	§	3.6	34.6
Households without children	16.3	19.4	12.0	1.6	3.0	7.8
Single-parent households	§	§	42.2	§	18.9	43.5
<b>(iii) Economic characteristics (corresponding household ethnic group)</b>						
Economically active households	6.5	§	9.1	0.8	2.2	10.2
Working households	6.5	§	8.0	0.8	2.2	9.4
Economically inactive households	57.1	75.1	54.8	10.0	34.7	52.8
<b>(iv) Housing characteristics (corresponding household ethnic group)</b>						
Public rental housing	16.0	§	54.2	§	28.3	41.5
Subsidised sale flats	§	§	§	§	§	12.5
Private permanent housing	15.9	23.5	8.9	1.1	2.2	7.4
Owner-occupiers	§	§	§	10.7	6.8	11.1
- with mortgages or loans	§	§	§	§	2.7	4.2
Tenants	11.3	19.5	9.5	§	0.5	6.5
Others	§	§	§	§	§	21.7
<b>(v) District Council districts</b>						
Central and Western	§	§	8.2	§	§	3.8
Wan Chai	§	§	§	§	§	2.8
Eastern	§	§	12.4	§	§	14.4
Southern	§	§	§	§	4.3	7.8
Yau Tsim Mong	29.1	28.6	12.2	§	5.0	12.0
Sham Shui Po	35.1	73.7	§	§	§	23.0
Kowloon City	23.3	§	7.6	§	20.0	15.0
Wong Tai Sin	§	§	§	§	§	25.5
Kwun Tong	24.6	§	59.5	§	24.6	29.8
Kwai Tsing	29.8	§	§	§	29.6	37.2
Tsuen Wan	§	§	§	§	§	14.7
Tuen Mun	§	§	22.8	§	9.3	24.2
Yuen Long	28.5	§	53.2	§	17.8	28.3
North	35.2	§	§	§	§	22.9
Tai Po	32.3	§	§	§	§	13.7
Sha Tin	§	§	§	§	17.1	14.8
Sai Kung	§	§	§	§	4.2	10.6
Islands	§	§	20.2	§	1.6	9.1

**Table A.2.1: Socio-economic characteristics of EM households by selected household ethnic group, 2011**

Overall figures	SA households	Among SA households:				All EM households	All households
		Indian households	Pakistani households	Nepalese households	Other SA households		
<b>No. of households</b>	<b>17 800</b>	<b>8 400</b>	<b>4 100</b>	<b>4 600</b>	<b>700</b>	<b>85 300</b>	<b>2 366 800</b>
<b>(i) Household size</b>							
1-person	3 000 (17.1%)	1 700 (19.8%)	600 (13.9%)	500 (11.8%)	300 (39.7%)	21 300 (24.9%)	422 600 (17.9%)
2-person	3 200 (18.2%)	1 800 (21.2%)	400 (10.3%)	800 (18.1%)	200 (29.5%)	24 600 (28.8%)	615 600 (26.0%)
3-person	3 700 (20.7%)	2 000 (24.2%)	500 (11.0%)	1 100 (23.8%)	100 (16.6%)	16 100 (18.8%)	613 400 (25.9%)
4-person	3 900 (21.7%)	1 800 (22.1%)	700 (18.1%)	1 200 (26.1%)	§	14 300 (16.7%)	506 100 (21.4%)
5-person	2 200 (12.6%)	700 (8.0%)	1 000 (23.8%)	600 (12.1%)	§	5 900 (7.0%)	156 200 (6.6%)
6-person-and-above	1 700 (9.7%)	400 (4.7%)	1 000 (23.0%)	400 (8.1%)	§	3 300 (3.8%)	53 000 (2.2%)
<b>(ii) Social characteristics</b>							
Households with children	9 500 (53.2%)	3 800 (45.2%)	3 000 (71.7%)	2 500 (54.0%)	200 (31.7%)	32 500 (38.1%)	753 200 (31.8%)
1 child	3 700 (20.6%)	1 700 (20.8%)	600 (13.3%)	1 300 (27.3%)	100 (16.3%)	15 700 (18.4%)	479 300 (20.3%)
2 children	3 800 (21.2%)	1 700 (20.0%)	1 000 (23.4%)	1 000 (22.7%)	§	12 300 (14.4%)	240 300 (10.2%)
3 children and above	2 000 (11.4%)	400 (4.5%)	1 500 (35.0%)	200 (4.0%)	§	4 500 (5.3%)	33 500 (1.4%)
Households without children	8 300 (46.8%)	4 600 (54.8%)	1 200 (28.3%)	2 100 (46.0%)	500 (68.3%)	52 800 (61.9%)	1 613 600 (68.2%)
Single-parent households	400 (2.0%)	100 (1.7%)	§	100 (2.5%)	§	2 500 (2.9%)	81 600 (3.4%)
<b>(iii) Economic characteristics</b>							
Economically active households	16 100 (90.2%)	7 800 (93.1%)	3 400 (83.2%)	4 400 (94.0%)	500 (69.8%)	76 200 (89.3%)	1 944 000 (82.1%)
Working households	15 700 (88.2%)	7 700 (91.8%)	3 200 (78.1%)	4 300 (93.4%)	500 (68.7%)	74 900 (87.8%)	1 895 000 (80.1%)
Economically inactive households	1 800 (9.8%)	600 (6.9%)	700 (16.8%)	300 (6.0%)	200 (30.2%)	9 100 (10.7%)	422 800 (17.9%)
<b>(iv) Housing characteristics</b>							
Public rental housing	3 500 (19.6%)	1 300 (15.6%)	1 800 (43.0%)	400 (8.8%)	§	12 300 (14.4%)	720 900 (30.5%)
Subsidised sale flats	200 (0.8%)	§	§	§	§	3 500 (4.1%)	377 500 (16.0%)
Private permanent housing	13 700 (76.7%)	6 900 (82.7%)	2 000 (49.1%)	4 100 (89.4%)	600 (85.6%)	66 500 (77.9%)	1 241 600 (52.5%)
Owner-occupiers	2 600 (14.7%)	1 900 (22.8%)	300 (7.8%)	300 (5.8%)	100 (17.7%)	17 900 (21.0%)	857 000 (36.2%)
- with mortgages or loans	1 600 (9.3%)	1 200 (14.3%)	100 (3.4%)	200 (4.8%)	§	10 200 (12.0%)	367 500 (15.5%)
Tenants	10 200 (57.2%)	4 300 (51.7%)	1 600 (39.2%)	3 900 (83.4%)	400 (56.7%)	42 400 (49.7%)	311 100 (13.1%)
Others	500 (2.8%)	§	300 (7.0%)	§	§	3 100 (3.6%)	26 700 (1.1%)
<b>(v) Median monthly household income (HK\$)</b>							
All households	23,300	40,000	12,000	20,500	30,300	35,000	20,200
Economically active households	25,000	43,000	12,600	21,500	50,700	39,000	24,500
<b>Other household characteristics</b>							
Average household size	3.3	2.9	4.2	3.4	2.1	2.7	2.8
Average no. of children in households with children	1.9	1.7	2.6	1.6	1.5	1.7	1.4
Average no. of working members in working households	1.6	1.5	1.3	2.1	1.4	1.5	1.7
Economic dependency ratio <sup>#</sup>	1 220	1 028	2 736	712	1 135	934	933
Demographic dependency ratio <sup>^</sup>	551	476	930	384	310	433	409

**Table A.2.1: Socio-economic characteristics of EM households by selected household ethnic group, 2011 (Cont'd)**

Overall figures	Thai households	Indonesian households	Filipino households	Japanese & Korean households	White households	All EM households	All households
<b>No. of households</b>	<b>1 400</b>	<b>1 000</b>	<b>4 200</b>	<b>7 100</b>	<b>20 100</b>	<b>85 300</b>	<b>2 366 800</b>
<b>(i) Household size</b>							
1-person	800 (58.4%)	500 (50.6%)	1 500 (36.9%)	3 600 (50.2%)	9 100 (45.5%)	21 300 (24.9%)	422 600 (17.9%)
2-person	300 (23.6%)	300 (27.3%)	700 (16.9%)	1 600 (22.1%)	4 900 (24.4%)	24 600 (28.8%)	615 600 (26.0%)
3-person	200 (14.2%)	100 (15.1%)	700 (17.5%)	1 000 (14.1%)	2 600 (12.8%)	16 100 (18.8%)	613 400 (25.9%)
4-person	§	§	600 (13.8%)	800 (11.2%)	2 500 (12.4%)	14 300 (16.7%)	506 100 (21.4%)
5-person	§	§	400 (8.6%)	100 (2.0%)	800 (3.8%)	5 900 (7.0%)	156 200 (6.6%)
6-person-and-above	§	§	300 (6.3%)	§	200 (1.2%)	3 300 (3.8%)	53 000 (2.2%)
<b>(ii) Social characteristics</b>							
Households with children	200 (15.5%)	200 (23.8%)	1 700 (40.4%)	1 900 (27.2%)	5 400 (26.6%)	32 500 (38.1%)	753 200 (31.8%)
1 child	200 (11.6%)	200 (18.0%)	700 (17.9%)	900 (13.0%)	2 400 (11.8%)	15 700 (18.4%)	479 300 (20.3%)
2 children	§	§	600 (14.1%)	900 (11.9%)	2 200 (11.1%)	12 300 (14.4%)	240 300 (10.2%)
3 children and above	§	§	400 (8.4%)	200 (2.3%)	700 (3.7%)	4 500 (5.3%)	33 500 (1.4%)
Households without children	1 200 (84.5%)	700 (76.2%)	2 500 (59.6%)	5 200 (72.8%)	14 800 (73.4%)	52 800 (61.9%)	1 613 600 (68.2%)
Single-parent households	§	§	200 (4.5%)	§	400 (1.9%)	2 500 (2.9%)	81 600 (3.4%)
<b>(iii) Economic characteristics</b>							
Economically active households	1 000 (75.8%)	700 (68.9%)	3 700 (90.0%)	6 400 (90.4%)	18 400 (91.6%)	76 200 (89.3%)	1 944 000 (82.1%)
Working households	1 000 (74.5%)	700 (68.6%)	3 700 (88.3%)	6 400 (90.3%)	18 100 (90.1%)	74 900 (87.8%)	1 895 000 (80.1%)
Economically inactive households	300 (24.2%)	300 (31.1%)	400 (10.0%)	700 (9.6%)	1 700 (8.4%)	9 100 (10.7%)	422 800 (17.9%)
<b>(iv) Housing characteristics</b>							
Public rental housing	400 (31.3%)	200 (18.0%)	300 (7.1%)	§	1 000 (4.9%)	12 300 (14.4%)	720 900 (30.5%)
Subsidised sale flats	§	§	§	§	400 (2.2%)	3 500 (4.1%)	377 500 (16.0%)
Private permanent housing	900 (65.2%)	600 (61.3%)	3 700 (88.7%)	6 600 (92.0%)	17 600 (87.5%)	66 500 (77.9%)	1 241 600 (52.5%)
Owner-occupiers	200 (14.7%)	100 (14.3%)	200 (5.2%)	600 (8.6%)	3 900 (19.5%)	17 900 (21.0%)	857 000 (36.2%)
- with mortgages or loans	§	§	200 (3.6%)	300 (4.7%)	2 800 (14.1%)	10 200 (12.0%)	367 500 (15.5%)
Tenants	600 (45.1%)	300 (32.7%)	3 100 (73.6%)	4 900 (68.2%)	11 700 (58.4%)	42 400 (49.7%)	311 100 (13.1%)
Others	§	100 (14.3%)	100 (3.2%)	500 (6.7%)	1 100 (5.3%)	3 100 (3.6%)	26 700 (1.1%)
<b>(v) Median monthly household income (HK\$)</b>							
All households	11,400	8,000	19,500	54,100	75,000	35,000	20,200
Economically active households	15,000	17,000	20,000	55,000	78,900	39,000	24,500
<b>Other household characteristics</b>							
Average household size	1.7	1.8	2.6	1.9	2.1	2.7	2.8
Average no. of children in households with children	1.3	1.2	1.8	1.6	1.7	1.7	1.4
Average no. of working members in working households	1.3	1.3	1.6	1.2	1.3	1.5	1.7
Economic dependency ratio <sup>#</sup>	641	1 084	784	849	686	934	933
Demographic dependency ratio <sup>^</sup>	170	396	453	337	353	433	409

**Table A.2.2: Socio-economic characteristics of EM population by selected ethnic group, 2011**

Overall figures	SAs	Among SAs:				All EMs	Whole population
		Indians	Pakistanis	Nepalese	Other SAs		
<b>A. No. of persons</b>	<b>61 400</b>	<b>25 800</b>	<b>17 900</b>	<b>16 100</b>	<b>1 700</b>	<b>192 400</b>	<b>6 636 300</b>
<b>(i) Gender</b>							
Male	33 100 (53.9%)	13 600 (52.8%)	9 900 (55.5%)	8 700 (53.7%)	900 (55.6%)	97 700 (50.8%)	3 211 400 (48.4%)
Female	28 300 (46.1%)	12 200 (47.2%)	7 900 (44.5%)	7 500 (46.3%)	700 (44.4%)	94 700 (49.2%)	3 424 800 (51.6%)
<b>(ii) Age</b>							
Children aged under 18	18 800 (30.6%)	6 500 (25.1%)	7 900 (44.2%)	4 100 (25.1%)	400 (23.1%)	50 400 (26.2%)	1 065 100 (16.0%)
Persons aged between 18 and 64	39 900 (64.9%)	17 500 (67.9%)	9 400 (52.7%)	11 700 (72.7%)	1 300 (75.5%)	133 200 (69.2%)	4 710 800 (71.0%)
Elders aged 65 and above	2 700 (4.4%)	1 800 (6.9%)	600 (3.1%)	400 (2.2%)	§	8 800 (4.6%)	860 400 (13.0%)
<b>(iii) Place of birth</b>							
Hong Kong	20 300 (33.1%)	6 400 (25.0%)	7 000 (39.0%)	6 500 (40.5%)	400 (23.0%)	59 300 (30.8%)	4 195 000 (63.2%)
Outside Hong Kong	41 100 (66.9%)	19 300 (75.0%)	10 900 (61.0%)	9 600 (59.5%)	1 300 (77.0%)	133 100 (69.2%)	2 441 300 (36.8%)
<b>(iv) Economic activity status</b>							
Economically active	28 000 (45.6%)	12 800 (49.6%)	4 900 (27.6%)	9 500 (58.9%)	800 (46.9%)	97 700 (50.8%)	3 433 200 (51.7%)
Working	26 700 (43.5%)	12 200 (47.5%)	4 400 (24.6%)	9 300 (57.8%)	800 (45.0%)	93 800 (48.8%)	3 254 600 (49.0%)
Economically inactive	33 400 (54.4%)	13 000 (50.4%)	12 900 (72.4%)	6 600 (41.1%)	900 (53.1%)	94 600 (49.2%)	3 203 100 (48.3%)
<b>B. Persons aged 18 or above</b>	<b>42 600</b>	<b>19 300</b>	<b>10 000</b>	<b>12 100</b>	<b>1 300</b>	<b>142 000</b>	<b>5 571 200</b>
<b>(i) Duration of residence</b>							
Less than 7 years	13 300 [31.2%]	6 800 [35.0%]	2 400 [24.2%]	3 600 [29.5%]	600 [44.0%]	47 400 [33.4%]	250 800 [4.5%]
7 years to less than 10 years	3 500 [8.2%]	1 300 [6.7%]	700 [6.8%]	1 400 [11.8%]	§	11 200 [7.9%]	132 800 [2.4%]
10 years and above	25 800 [60.6%]	11 200 [58.3%]	6 900 [69.0%]	7 100 [58.7%]	600 [48.5%]	83 400 [58.8%]	5 187 500 [93.1%]
<b>(ii) Marital status</b>							
Now married	33 700 [79.2%]	15 200 [78.9%]	8 200 [82.0%]	9 500 [78.4%]	900 [69.5%]	100 800 [71.0%]	3 391 600 [60.9%]
Never married	7 200 [16.9%]	3 200 [16.7%]	1 600 [15.8%]	2 000 [17.0%]	400 [27.9%]	31 900 [22.5%]	1 577 800 [28.3%]
Divorced / separated / widowed	1 700 [3.9%]	800 [4.4%]	200 [2.2%]	600 [4.6%]	§	9 300 [6.6%]	601 800 [10.8%]
<b>C. Persons aged between 18 and 64</b>	<b>39 900</b>	<b>17 500</b>	<b>9 400</b>	<b>11 700</b>	<b>1 300</b>	<b>133 200</b>	<b>4 710 800</b>
<b>(i) Educational attainment</b>							
Primary and below	4 900 [12.3%]	800 [4.8%]	2 600 [28.0%]	1 400 [11.7%]	§	12 200 [9.1%]	724 800 [15.4%]
Lower secondary	4 100 [10.4%]	1 000 [5.8%]	1 700 [17.6%]	1 400 [11.6%]	100 [7.9%]	11 500 [8.6%]	855 400 [18.2%]
Upper secondary (including craft courses)	15 300 [38.5%]	4 600 [26.0%]	3 400 [36.3%]	7 000 [59.4%]	400 [33.1%]	35 800 [26.9%]	1 586 700 [33.7%]
Post-secondary	15 500 [38.9%]	11 100 [63.4%]	1 700 [18.2%]	2 000 [17.3%]	700 [53.4%]	73 800 [55.4%]	1 543 900 [32.8%]
<b>Other indicators</b>							
Median age	30.9	33.1	24.0	32.0	35.5	34.5	41.9
School attendance rate of persons aged between 19 and 24 (%)	26.4	41.0	22.7	14.2	§	31.4	44.4
Proportion of now married persons aged between 25 and 34 (%)	81.9	78.3	87.7	85.8	35.9	64.2	38.3
Labour force participation rate (%)	62.7	63.9	46.0	75.6	59.0	65.9	59.0
Male (%)	80.2	84.0	69.7	86.1	62.6	81.1	68.0
Female (%)	41.3	40.6	12.1	63.4	54.1	50.3	50.7



**Table A.2.2: Socio-economic characteristics of EM population by selected ethnic group, 2011 (Cont'd)**

Overall figures	Thais	Indonesians	Filipinos	Japanese & Koreans	Whites	All EMs	Whole population
<b>A. No. of persons</b>	<b>8 400</b>	<b>3 200</b>	<b>15 200</b>	<b>17 100</b>	<b>53 400</b>	<b>192 400</b>	<b>6 636 300</b>
<b>(i) Gender</b>							
Male	1 100 (13.5%)	700 (22.2%)	5 900 (38.7%)	8 400 (49.3%)	32 400 (60.6%)	97 700 (50.8%)	3 211 400 (48.4%)
Female	7 300 (86.5%)	2 500 (77.8%)	9 300 (61.3%)	8 700 (50.7%)	21 100 (39.4%)	94 700 (49.2%)	3 424 800 (51.6%)
<b>(ii) Age</b>							
Children aged under 18	400 (5.2%)	300 (9.9%)	3 400 (22.6%)	3 400 (19.7%)	10 400 (19.4%)	50 400 (26.2%)	1 065 100 (16.0%)
Persons aged between 18 and 64	7 600 (90.8%)	2 600 (80.6%)	11 300 (74.1%)	13 200 (77.2%)	40 300 (75.4%)	133 200 (69.2%)	4 710 800 (71.0%)
Elders aged 65 and above	300 (4.1%)	300 (9.5%)	500 (3.3%)	500 (3.1%)	2 800 (5.2%)	8 800 (4.6%)	860 400 (13.0%)
<b>(iii) Place of birth</b>							
Hong Kong	500 (5.7%)	400 (12.2%)	3 300 (21.6%)	1 000 (5.7%)	11 900 (22.2%)	59 300 (30.8%)	4 195 000 (63.2%)
Outside Hong Kong	7 900 (94.3%)	2 800 (87.8%)	11 900 (78.4%)	16 100 (94.3%)	41 600 (77.8%)	133 100 (69.2%)	2 441 300 (36.8%)
<b>(iv) Economic activity status</b>							
Economically active	3 900 (45.9%)	1 600 (48.9%)	8 400 (55.6%)	9 300 (54.5%)	33 400 (62.5%)	97 700 (50.8%)	3 433 200 (51.7%)
Working	3 700 (44.0%)	1 500 (48.0%)	8 000 (52.9%)	9 200 (53.9%)	32 100 (60.0%)	93 800 (48.8%)	3 254 600 (49.0%)
Economically inactive	4 600 (54.1%)	1 600 (51.1%)	6 800 (44.4%)	7 800 (45.5%)	20 100 (37.5%)	94 600 (49.2%)	3 203 100 (48.3%)
<b>B. Persons aged 18 or above</b>	<b>8 000</b>	<b>2 900</b>	<b>11 800</b>	<b>13 700</b>	<b>43 000</b>	<b>142 000</b>	<b>5 571 200</b>
<b>(i) Duration of residence</b>							
Less than 7 years	800 [9.4%]	800 [26.3%]	2 500 [21.2%]	7 600 [55.5%]	19 000 [44.2%]	47 400 [33.4%]	250 800 [4.5%]
7 years to less than 10 years	400 [4.4%]	300 [12.0%]	1 000 [8.1%]	1 400 [10.1%]	3 600 [8.3%]	11 200 [7.9%]	132 800 [2.4%]
10 years and above	6 900 [86.1%]	1 800 [61.7%]	8 300 [70.8%]	4 700 [34.4%]	20 400 [47.5%]	83 400 [58.8%]	5 187 500 [93.1%]
<b>(ii) Marital status</b>							
Now married	6 600 [82.1%]	1 900 [66.3%]	8 400 [70.9%]	11 000 [80.4%]	28 700 [66.7%]	100 800 [71.0%]	3 391 600 [60.9%]
Never married	600 [7.1%]	800 [26.5%]	2 200 [18.8%]	2 300 [16.6%]	11 200 [26.0%]	31 900 [22.5%]	1 577 800 [28.3%]
Divorced / separated / widowed	900 [10.8%]	200 [7.2%]	1 200 [10.2%]	400 [3.0%]	3 100 [7.3%]	9 300 [6.6%]	601 800 [10.8%]
<b>C. Persons aged between 18 and 64</b>	<b>7 600</b>	<b>2 600</b>	<b>11 300</b>	<b>13 200</b>	<b>40 300</b>	<b>133 200</b>	<b>4 710 800</b>
<b>(i) Educational attainment</b>							
Primary and below	3 600 [46.7%]	400 [13.5%]	400 [3.2%]	§ §	1 400 [3.4%]	12 200 [9.1%]	724 800 [15.4%]
Lower secondary	1 600 [20.4%]	700 [26.3%]	600 [5.2%]	100 [1.1%]	2 000 [5.0%]	11 500 [8.6%]	855 400 [18.2%]
Upper secondary (including craft courses)	1 500 [20.0%]	900 [33.1%]	3 900 [34.2%]	2 000 [15.4%]	5 800 [14.5%]	35 800 [26.9%]	1 586 700 [33.7%]
Post-secondary	1 000 [12.9%]	700 [27.2%]	6 500 [57.5%]	10 900 [82.8%]	31 100 [77.1%]	73 800 [55.4%]	1 543 900 [32.8%]
<b>Other indicators</b>							
Median age	44.8	36.2	38.1	38.8	38.3	34.5	41.9
School attendance rate of persons aged between 19 and 24 (%)	§	§	22.5	68.0	34.0	31.4	44.4
Proportion of now married persons aged between 25 and 34 (%)	78.8	52.3	62.6	66.0	49.8	64.2	38.3
Labour force participation rate (%)	48.1	53.9	68.7	66.3	75.5	65.9	59.0
Male (%)	76.4	64.6	78.9	88.0	86.3	81.1	68.0
Female (%)	44.3	51.3	63.3	45.4	57.4	50.3	50.7



**Table A.2.3: Socio-economic characteristics of employed persons among EM population by selected ethnic group, 2011**

Overall figures	SAs	Among SAs:				All EM employed persons	Working population in Hong Kong
		Indians	Pakistanis	Nepalese	Other SAs		
<b>Employed persons</b>	<b>26 700</b>	<b>12 200</b>	<b>4 400</b>	<b>9 300</b>	<b>800</b>	<b>93 800</b>	<b>3 254 600</b>
<b>(i) Educational attainment</b>							
Primary and below	2 300 <8.6%>	400 <3.4%>	900 <21.0%>	900 <10.0%>	§ §	5 400 <5.8%>	376 000 <11.6%>
Lower secondary	2 500 <9.2%>	700 <5.7%>	700 <16.3%>	1 000 <11.0%>	§ §	6 700 <7.1%>	558 800 <17.2%>
Upper secondary (including craft courses)	10 500 <39.3%>	2 900 <24.1%>	1 700 <39.5%>	5 700 <61.4%>	100 <15.5%>	24 000 <25.6%>	1 121 300 <34.5%>
Post-secondary	11 400 <42.8%>	8 200 <66.9%>	1 000 <23.2%>	1 600 <17.7%>	600 <75.1%>	57 700 <61.5%>	1 198 500 <36.8%>
<b>(ii) Occupation</b>							
Clerical support workers	2 600 <9.6%>	1 100 <9.1%>	500 <10.6%>	1 000 <10.2%>	§ §	8 100 <8.6%>	549 400 <16.9%>
Service and sales workers	4 400 <16.4%>	1 400 <11.4%>	300 <7.0%>	2 700 <28.5%>	§ §	12 500 <13.3%>	571 500 <17.6%>
Craft and related workers	1 700 <6.5%>	200 <2.0%>	400 <9.8%>	1 100 <11.3%>	§ §	3 400 <3.6%>	258 900 <8.0%>
Plant and machine operators and assemblers	900 <3.3%>	300 <2.1%>	500 <11.3%>	100 <1.3%>	§ §	2 000 <2.1%>	177 600 <5.5%>
Elementary occupations	6 000 <22.5%>	600 <5.2%>	1 600 <35.3%>	3 800 <40.3%>	§ §	11 300 <12.1%>	433 500 <13.3%>
Managers and administrators	4 900 <18.2%>	4 000 <33.1%>	400 <9.0%>	200 <1.7%>	300 <33.1%>	25 000 <26.6%>	348 400 <10.7%>
Professionals	1 700 <6.3%>	1 400 <11.6%>	§ §	§ §	100 <19.4%>	12 200 <13.0%>	228 000 <7.0%>
Associate professionals	4 600 <17.2%>	3 100 <25.6%>	700 <15.0%>	600 <6.3%>	200 <29.2%>	19 400 <20.7%>	684 500 <21.0%>
Others	§ §	§ §	§ §	§ §	§ §	§ §	3 000 <0.1%>
<b>(iii) Industry</b>							
Manufacturing	500 <1.9%>	300 <2.8%>	100 <3.0%>	§ §	§ §	2 600 <2.8%>	136 100 <4.2%>
Construction	2 400 <8.9%>	200 <1.6%>	800 <17.4%>	1 400 <15.0%>	§ §	5 000 <5.4%>	273 400 <8.4%>
Import / export and wholesale trades	5 800 <21.6%>	3 700 <30.1%>	900 <20.7%>	900 <10.2%>	200 <27.7%>	15 200 <16.2%>	487 100 <15.0%>
Retail	1 800 <6.6%>	1 000 <8.2%>	400 <9.3%>	300 <3.6%>	§ §	5 900 <6.3%>	303 000 <9.3%>
Transportation, storage, postal and courier services	1 900 <7.1%>	1 100 <8.6%>	500 <11.9%>	200 <2.7%>	§ §	7 900 <8.4%>	314 300 <9.7%>
Accommodation and food service activities	4 000 <14.8%>	700 <5.9%>	200 <3.8%>	3 000 <32.6%>	§ §	9 400 <10.0%>	277 300 <8.5%>
Information and communications	800 <3.0%>	700 <5.8%>	§ §	§ §	§ §	4 200 <4.5%>	115 600 <3.6%>
Financial and insurance activities	2 600 <9.6%>	2 200 <18.2%>	200 <5.4%>	§ §	§ §	11 700 <12.5%>	218 100 <6.7%>
Real estate, professional and business services	4 000 <15.0%>	900 <7.1%>	700 <15.2%>	2 400 <25.7%>	§ §	14 000 <15.0%>	458 300 <14.1%>
Public administration, education, human health and social work activities	1 800 <6.7%>	1 100 <8.6%>	300 <5.9%>	300 <2.8%>	200 <29.8%>	12 000 <12.8%>	510 600 <15.7%>
Miscellaneous social and personal services	1 100 <4.2%>	300 <2.4%>	200 <5.0%>	600 <5.9%>	§ §	5 300 <5.6%>	134 300 <4.1%>
Others	200 <0.6%>	§ §	§ §	§ §	§ §	400 <0.5%>	26 600 <0.8%>
<b>(iv) Median monthly earnings from main employment (HK\$)</b>							
Both genders	12,500	22,500	10,000	10,000	30,000	20,000	12,000
Male	14,800	25,000	10,000	12,000	30,000	27,000	13,000
Female	9,000	15,000	10,000	8,000	23,800	12,000	10,800

**Table A.2.3: Socio-economic characteristics of employed persons among EM population by selected ethnic group, 2011 (Cont'd)**

Overall figures	Thais	Indonesians	Filipinos	Japanese & Koreans	Whites	All EM employed persons	Working population in Hong Kong
<b>Employed persons</b>	<b>3 700</b>	<b>1 500</b>	<b>8 000</b>	<b>9 200</b>	<b>32 100</b>	<b>93 800</b>	<b>3 254 600</b>
<b>(i) Educational attainment</b>							
Primary and below	1 500 <40.2%>	200 <12.6%>	100 <1.7%>	§	600 <2.0%>	5 400 <5.8%>	376 000 <11.6%>
Lower secondary	800 <22.6%>	400 <23.8%>	400 <4.4%>	§	1 100 <3.4%>	6 700 <7.1%>	558 800 <17.2%>
Upper secondary (including craft courses)	800 <20.3%>	400 <27.6%>	2 500 <31.3%>	1 200 <13.0%>	4 100 <12.9%>	24 000 <25.6%>	1 121 300 <34.5%>
Post-secondary	600 <16.9%>	600 <36.0%>	5 000 <62.6%>	7 900 <85.9%>	26 300 <81.8%>	57 700 <61.5%>	1 198 500 <36.8%>
<b>(ii) Occupation</b>							
Clerical support workers	100 <3.1%>	200 <12.1%>	1 300 <15.8%>	400 <4.8%>	1 100 <3.4%>	8 100 <8.6%>	549 400 <16.9%>
Service and sales workers	1 700 <46.1%>	300 <18.9%>	1 600 <19.4%>	1 000 <11.2%>	1 600 <5.0%>	12 500 <13.3%>	571 500 <17.6%>
Craft and related workers	§	§	300 <3.2%>	§	400 <1.4%>	3 400 <3.6%>	258 900 <8.0%>
Plant and machine operators and assemblers	§	§	200 <2.7%>	§	400 <1.2%>	2 000 <2.1%>	177 600 <5.5%>
Elementary occupations	1 300 <35.7%>	600 <41.4%>	1 400 <17.2%>	§	700 <2.2%>	11 300 <12.1%>	433 500 <13.3%>
Managers and administrators	200 <4.6%>	§	600 <7.0%>	4 500 <48.5%>	12 900 <40.3%>	25 000 <26.6%>	348 400 <10.7%>
Professionals	100 <2.9%>	§	700 <8.3%>	1 300 <14.2%>	7 400 <22.9%>	12 200 <13.0%>	228 000 <7.0%>
Associate professionals	100 <3.4%>	200 <12.9%>	2 100 <26.4%>	1 900 <20.4%>	7 500 <23.5%>	19 400 <20.7%>	684 500 <21.0%>
Others	§	§	§	§	§	§	3 000 <0.1%>
<b>(iii) Industry</b>							
Manufacturing	§	§	200 <2.3%>	500 <4.9%>	900 <2.7%>	2 600 <2.8%>	136 100 <4.2%>
Construction	§	§	200 <2.1%>	200 <2.3%>	1 300 <4.2%>	5 000 <5.4%>	273 400 <8.4%>
Import / export and wholesale trades	300 <7.9%>	200 <11.9%>	800 <9.4%>	2 700 <29.3%>	3 500 <10.9%>	15 200 <16.2%>	487 100 <15.0%>
Retail	400 <11.6%>	§	400 <5.0%>	600 <6.9%>	1 600 <5.1%>	5 900 <6.3%>	303 000 <9.3%>
Transportation, storage, postal and courier services	200 <5.7%>	200 <12.8%>	400 <4.9%>	900 <10.1%>	3 000 <9.4%>	7 900 <8.4%>	314 300 <9.7%>
Accommodation and food service activities	1 200 <32.4%>	200 <14.2%>	1 300 <16.5%>	500 <5.0%>	1 100 <3.6%>	9 400 <10.0%>	277 300 <8.5%>
Information and communications	§	§	300 <4.2%>	400 <4.6%>	2 000 <6.2%>	4 200 <4.5%>	115 600 <3.6%>
Financial and insurance activities	§	§	800 <10.2%>	1 500 <15.7%>	5 800 <18.1%>	11 700 <12.5%>	218 100 <6.7%>
Real estate, professional and business services	900 <24.8%>	300 <16.8%>	1 000 <11.9%>	900 <9.7%>	5 500 <17.1%>	14 000 <15.0%>	458 300 <14.1%>
Public administration, education, human health and social work activities	§	100 <7.2%>	1 000 <13.0%>	800 <8.2%>	6 300 <19.7%>	12 000 <12.8%>	510 600 <15.7%>
Miscellaneous social and personal services	400 <10.8%>	300 <19.1%>	1 600 <20.2%>	300 <3.0%>	800 <2.6%>	5 300 <5.6%>	134 300 <4.1%>
Others	§	§	§	§	100 <0.4%>	400 <0.5%>	26 600 <0.8%>
<b>(iv) Median monthly earnings from main employment (HK\$)</b>							
Both genders	8,500	8,000	10,000	36,300	46,000	20,000	12,000
Male	12,500	15,000	13,000	45,000	58,000	27,000	13,000
Female	7,800	7,000	9,000	21,000	30,000	12,000	10,800

**Table A.2.4: Socio-economic characteristics of poor EM households by selected household ethnic group, 2011**

Estimates after policy intervention	SA households	Among SA households:				All EM households	All households
		Indian households	Pakistani households	Nepalese households	Other SA households		
<b>No. of households</b>	<b>3 300</b>	<b>700</b>	<b>1 900</b>	<b>600</b>	<b>100</b>	<b>9 800</b>	<b>466 300</b>
<b>(i) Household size</b>							
1-person	200 (4.8%)	§ §	§ §	§ §	§ §	1 000 (10.5%)	108 000 (23.2%)
2-person	400 (12.8%)	200 (26.4%)	200 (8.2%)	§ §	§ §	2 700 (27.3%)	152 400 (32.7%)
3-person	500 (16.6%)	100 (17.5%)	200 (11.8%)	200 (32.4%)	§ §	2 000 (20.1%)	99 400 (21.3%)
4-person	800 (24.2%)	200 (30.9%)	400 (19.6%)	200 (36.8%)	§ §	2 000 (20.0%)	76 500 (16.4%)
5-person	800 (25.1%)	100 (15.2%)	600 (33.9%)	§ §	§ §	1 500 (14.9%)	23 100 (4.9%)
6-person-and-above	500 (16.5%)	§ §	400 (23.3%)	§ §	§ §	700 (7.2%)	6 900 (1.5%)
<b>(ii) Social characteristics</b>							
Households with children	2 600 (77.9%)	400 (59.0%)	1 600 (85.7%)	500 (87.6%)	§ §	5 700 (58.7%)	157 100 (33.7%)
1 child	500 (15.0%)	§ §	300 (14.0%)	200 (28.1%)	§ §	2 100 (21.4%)	88 700 (19.0%)
2 children	1 000 (30.2%)	200 (28.2%)	500 (26.8%)	300 (47.2%)	§ §	2 100 (21.4%)	56 500 (12.1%)
3 children and above	1 100 (32.7%)	100 (20.8%)	900 (45.0%)	§ §	§ §	1 600 (15.9%)	11 800 (2.5%)
Households without children	700 (22.1%)	300 (41.0%)	300 (14.3%)	§ §	100 (80.2%)	4 000 (41.3%)	309 200 (66.3%)
Single-parent households	200 (6.5%)	§ §	§ §	§ §	§ §	1 000 (10.7%)	35 800 (7.7%)
<b>(iii) Economic characteristics</b>							
Economically active households	2 300 (68.9%)	500 (65.2%)	1 400 (75.0%)	400 (66.5%)	§ §	5 400 (55.3%)	205 900 (44.2%)
Working households	2 100 (64.6%)	400 (62.0%)	1 300 (69.8%)	400 (63.8%)	§ §	4 800 (49.4%)	177 600 (38.1%)
Economically inactive households	1 000 (31.1%)	200 (34.8%)	500 (25.0%)	200 (33.5%)	100 (92.1%)	4 400 (44.7%)	260 300 (55.8%)
<b>(iv) Housing characteristics</b>							
Public rental housing	1 600 (49.2%)	400 (53.9%)	1 100 (58.7%)	100 (21.3%)	§ §	4 500 (45.6%)	234 700 (50.3%)
Subsidised sale flats	§ §	§ §	§ §	§ §	§ §	500 (5.5%)	60 800 (13.0%)
Private permanent housing	1 500 (44.9%)	300 (44.3%)	700 (35.3%)	400 (76.2%)	§ §	4 200 (43.4%)	163 400 (35.0%)
Owner-occupiers	300 (10.2%)	200 (22.5%)	100 (6.1%)	§ §	§ §	2 100 (21.1%)	132 000 (28.3%)
- with mortgages or loans	100 (3.1%)	§ §	§ §	§ §	§ §	400 (3.7%)	13 000 (2.8%)
Tenants	1 100 (32.8%)	100 (15.3%)	500 (28.3%)	400 (65.0%)	§ §	1 900 (19.4%)	22 200 (4.8%)
Others	200 (4.9%)	§ §	100 (5.4%)	§ §	§ §	500 (5.4%)	7 400 (1.6%)
<b>(v) Median monthly household income (HK\$)</b>							
All households	9,000	8,000	10,000	9,100	2,400	7,000	5,000
Economically active households	10,000	9,500	10,000	10,000	§	9,200	8,000
<b>Other household characteristics</b>							
Average household size	4.1	3.4	4.6	3.9	1.9	3.3	2.5
Average no. of children in households with children	2.4	2.2	2.7	1.9	2.1	2.0	1.5
Average no. of working members in working households	1.1	1.0	1.0	1.2	1.0	1.1	1.1
Economic dependency ratio <sup>#</sup>	4 147	3 813	4 348	3 427	§	3 937	3 532
Demographic dependency ratio <sup>^</sup>	1 015	1 060	1 093	806	§	921	893

**Table A.2.4: Socio-economic characteristics of poor EM households by selected household ethnic group, 2011 (Cont'd)**

Estimates after policy intervention	Thai households	Indonesian households	Filipino households	Japanese & Korean households	White households	All EM households	All households
<b>No. of households</b>	<b>200</b>	<b>200</b>	<b>400</b>	<b>100</b>	<b>800</b>	<b>9 800</b>	<b>466 300</b>
<b>(i) Household size</b>							
1-person					300 (36.6%)	1 000 (10.5%)	108 000 (23.2%)
2-person	100 (51.3%)	100 (46.7%)	100 (23.8%)		200 (20.9%)	2 700 (27.3%)	152 400 (32.7%)
3-person					200 (19.4%)	2 000 (20.1%)	99 400 (21.3%)
4-person					100 (18.1%)	2 000 (20.0%)	76 500 (16.4%)
5-person						1 500 (14.9%)	23 100 (4.9%)
6-person-and-above						700 (7.2%)	6 900 (1.5%)
<b>(ii) Social characteristics</b>							
Households with children			200 (50.1%)		400 (45.3%)	5 700 (58.7%)	157 100 (33.7%)
1 child					300 (32.2%)	2 100 (21.4%)	88 700 (19.0%)
2 children						2 100 (21.4%)	56 500 (12.1%)
3 children and above						1 600 (15.9%)	11 800 (2.5%)
Households without children	200 (75.0%)	100 (63.8%)	200 (49.9%)		400 (54.7%)	4 000 (41.3%)	309 200 (66.3%)
Single-parent households						1 000 (10.7%)	35 800 (7.7%)
<b>(iii) Economic characteristics</b>							
Economically active households			300 (58.6%)		300 (31.6%)	5 400 (55.3%)	205 900 (44.2%)
Working households			200 (49.2%)		200 (29.6%)	4 800 (49.4%)	177 600 (38.1%)
Economically inactive households	200 (77.6%)	200 (88.6%)	200 (41.4%)		500 (68.4%)	4 400 (44.7%)	260 300 (55.8%)
<b>(iv) Housing characteristics</b>							
Public rental housing			200 (35.0%)		300 (36.7%)	4 500 (45.6%)	234 700 (50.3%)
Subsidised sale flats						500 (5.5%)	60 800 (13.0%)
Private permanent housing	100 (51.3%)	100 (55.0%)	300 (58.8%)		400 (51.1%)	4 200 (43.4%)	163 400 (35.0%)
Owner-occupiers					300 (40.9%)	2 100 (21.1%)	132 000 (28.3%)
- with mortgages or loans						400 (3.7%)	13 000 (2.8%)
Tenants			200 (49.9%)			1 900 (19.4%)	22 200 (4.8%)
Others						500 (5.4%)	7 400 (1.6%)
<b>(v) Median monthly household income (HK\$)</b>							
All households	4,200	3,200	6,800	@	2,500	7,000	5,000
Economically active households			8,200		9,500	9,200	8,000
<b>Other household characteristics</b>							
Average household size	1.7	1.8	3.1	1.8	2.4	3.3	2.5
Average no. of children in households with children	1.2	1.1	2.2	1.0	1.4	2.0	1.5
Average no. of working members in working households	1.2	1.0	1.2	2.5	1.1	1.1	1.1
Economic dependency ratio <sup>#</sup>			2 977		5 127	3 937	3 532
Demographic dependency ratio <sup>^</sup>		622	961		870	921	893

**Table A.2.5: Socio-economic characteristics of poor EM population by selected ethnic group, 2011**

Estimates after policy intervention	SAs	Among SAs:				All EMs	Whole population
		Indians	Pakistanis	Nepalese	Other SAs		
<b>A. No. of persons</b>	<b>13 900</b>	<b>2 500</b>	<b>9 000</b>	<b>2 200</b>	<b>200</b>	<b>26 800</b>	<b>1 175 800</b>
<b>(i) Gender</b>							
Male	7 000 (50.2%)	1 200 (47.6%)	4 500 (50.8%)	1 100 (50.3%)	100 (55.7%)	11 900 (44.4%)	552 200 (47.0%)
Female	6 900 (49.8%)	1 300 (52.4%)	4 400 (49.2%)	1 100 (49.7%)	100 (44.3%)	14 900 (55.6%)	623 600 (53.0%)
<b>(ii) Age</b>							
Children aged under 18	6 300 (45.5%)	900 (37.8%)	4 400 (48.9%)	900 (42.8%)	§ §	10 700 (39.8%)	239 000 (20.3%)
Persons aged between 18 and 64	7 000 (50.2%)	1 200 (49.8%)	4 300 (48.2%)	1 200 (55.7%)	200 (78.5%)	13 900 (51.6%)	621 200 (52.8%)
Elders aged 65 and above	600 (4.3%)	300 (12.3%)	300 (2.9%)	§ §	§ §	2 300 (8.5%)	315 600 (26.8%)
<b>(iii) Place of birth</b>							
Hong Kong	6 000 (43.5%)	1 000 (38.6%)	3 900 (43.2%)	1 200 (52.5%)	§ §	12 200 (45.5%)	551 600 (46.9%)
Outside Hong Kong	7 900 (56.5%)	1 500 (61.4%)	5 100 (56.8%)	1 000 (47.5%)	200 (79.7%)	14 600 (54.5%)	624 200 (53.1%)
<b>(iv) Economic activity status</b>							
Economically active	2 700 (19.3%)	500 (20.4%)	1 700 (18.8%)	500 (22.2%)	§ §	5 000 (18.8%)	259 400 (22.1%)
Working	2 300 (16.7%)	500 (18.5%)	1 400 (15.9%)	400 (19.9%)	§ §	4 200 (15.5%)	202 200 (17.2%)
Economically inactive	11 200 (80.7%)	2 000 (79.6%)	7 300 (81.2%)	1 700 (77.8%)	200 (95.9%)	21 800 (81.2%)	916 400 (77.9%)
<b>B. Persons aged 18 or above</b>	<b>7 600</b>	<b>1 500</b>	<b>4 600</b>	<b>1 300</b>	<b>200</b>	<b>16 100</b>	<b>936 800</b>
<b>(i) Duration of residence</b>							
Less than 7 years	1 700 [22.9%]	300 [19.3%]	1 100 [23.1%]	200 [18.2%]	200 [79.8%]	2 300 [14.3%]	56 500 [6.0%]
7 years to less than 10 years	500 [7.1%]	100 [7.0%]	300 [6.2%]	100 [10.8%]	§ §	900 [5.6%]	38 400 [4.1%]
10 years and above	5 300 [69.9%]	1 100 [73.7%]	3 200 [70.7%]	900 [71.0%]	§ §	12 900 [80.1%]	841 800 [89.9%]
<b>(ii) Marital status</b>							
Now married	6 000 [79.8%]	1 200 [76.0%]	3 800 [82.3%]	1 000 [77.8%]	100 [64.8%]	11 700 [72.3%]	585 400 [62.5%]
Never married	1 200 [15.5%]	200 [12.1%]	700 [15.1%]	200 [18.5%]	§ §	2 900 [17.8%]	189 500 [20.2%]
Divorced / separated / widowed	400 [4.7%]	200 [11.9%]	100 [2.7%]	§ §	§ §	1 600 [9.9%]	161 800 [17.3%]
<b>C. Persons aged between 18 and 64</b>	<b>7 000</b>	<b>1 200</b>	<b>4 300</b>	<b>1 200</b>	<b>200</b>	<b>13 900</b>	<b>621 200</b>
<b>(i) Educational attainment</b>							
Primary and below	2 000 [29.0%]	200 [15.3%]	1 600 [36.6%]	300 [20.9%]	§ §	3 700 [26.8%]	162 800 [26.2%]
Lower secondary	1 200 [16.8%]	100 [10.3%]	800 [19.1%]	200 [15.2%]	§ §	2 500 [18.0%]	175 000 [28.2%]
Upper secondary (including craft courses)	3 000 [42.5%]	700 [53.8%]	1 500 [34.7%]	600 [52.6%]	200 [80.8%]	5 300 [38.4%]	194 500 [31.3%]
Post-secondary	800 [11.7%]	300 [20.6%]	400 [9.6%]	100 [11.3%]	§ §	2 300 [16.8%]	88 900 [14.3%]
<b>Other indicators</b>							
Median age	23.5	32.5	18.8	21.6	37.3	29.0	47.6
School attendance rate of persons aged between 19 and 24 (%)	33.1	§	29.6	§	§	48.0	57.2
Proportion of now married persons aged between 25 and 34 (%)	85.6	78.5	88.2	91.3	§	73.2	48.6
Labour force participation rate (%)	33.0	31.5	33.5	37.3	§	28.8	26.1
Male (%)	56.6	59.1	59.5	51.1	§	46.4	33.5
Female (%)	9.6	§	5.1	25.7	§	16.4	19.7

**Table A.2.5: Socio-economic characteristics of poor EM population by selected ethnic group, 2011 (Cont'd)**

Estimates after policy intervention	Thais	Indonesians	Filipinos	Japanese & Koreans	Whites	All EMs	Whole population
<b>A. No. of persons</b>	<b>1 800</b>	<b>700</b>	<b>2 000</b>	<b>400</b>	<b>2 500</b>	<b>26 800</b>	<b>1 175 800</b>
<b>(i) Gender</b>							
Male	200 (9.2%)	100 (18.2%)	700 (33.5%)	100 (27.3%)	1 400 (56.3%)	11 900 (44.4%)	552 200 (47.0%)
Female	1 600 (90.8%)	600 (81.8%)	1 300 (66.5%)	300 (72.7%)	1 100 (43.7%)	14 900 (55.6%)	623 600 (53.0%)
<b>(ii) Age</b>							
Children aged under 18	100 (6.7%)	§ §	500 (26.3%)	§ §	600 (23.4%)	10 700 (39.8%)	239 000 (20.3%)
Persons aged between 18 and 64	1 500 (85.7%)	500 (70.4%)	1 300 (62.0%)	300 (76.0%)	1 300 (50.9%)	13 900 (51.6%)	621 200 (52.8%)
Elders aged 65 and above	100 (7.6%)	100 (17.0%)	200 (11.6%)	§ §	600 (25.7%)	2 300 (8.5%)	315 600 (26.8%)
<b>(iii) Place of birth</b>							
Hong Kong	100 (7.2%)	§ §	700 (32.5%)	200 (35.8%)	1 100 (45.8%)	12 200 (45.5%)	551 600 (46.9%)
Outside Hong Kong	1 700 (92.8%)	600 (87.3%)	1 400 (67.5%)	300 (64.2%)	1 300 (54.2%)	14 600 (54.5%)	624 200 (53.1%)
<b>(iv) Economic activity status</b>							
Economically active	400 (20.3%)	200 (20.6%)	500 (26.9%)	100 (26.1%)	400 (18.1%)	5 000 (18.8%)	259 400 (22.1%)
Working	400 (20.3%)	100 (19.4%)	300 (17.2%)	100 (25.9%)	300 (14.0%)	4 200 (15.5%)	202 200 (17.2%)
Economically inactive	1 400 (79.7%)	600 (79.4%)	1 500 (73.1%)	300 (73.9%)	2 000 (81.9%)	21 800 (81.2%)	916 400 (77.9%)
<b>B. Persons aged 18 or above</b>	<b>1 700</b>	<b>600</b>	<b>1 500</b>	<b>400</b>	<b>1 900</b>	<b>16 100</b>	<b>936 800</b>
<b>(i) Duration of residence</b>							
Less than 7 years	§ §	200 [31.4%]	§ §	§ §	100 [7.9%]	2 300 [14.3%]	56 500 [6.0%]
7 years to less than 10 years	§ §	§ §	§ §	§ §	200 [8.3%]	900 [5.6%]	38 400 [4.1%]
10 years and above	1 600 [96.5%]	400 [61.2%]	1 400 [93.6%]	300 [93.3%]	1 600 [83.8%]	12 900 [80.1%]	841 800 [89.9%]
<b>(ii) Marital status</b>							
Now married	1 500 [87.1%]	400 [63.2%]	1 000 [69.5%]	200 [56.3%]	1 300 [67.9%]	11 700 [72.3%]	585 400 [62.5%]
Never married	§ §	200 [29.1%]	200 [10.6%]	100 [30.0%]	400 [19.8%]	2 900 [17.8%]	189 500 [20.2%]
Divorced / separated / widowed	200 [11.0%]	§ §	300 [19.9%]	§ §	200 [12.3%]	1 600 [9.9%]	161 800 [17.3%]
<b>C. Persons aged between 18 and 64</b>	<b>1 500</b>	<b>500</b>	<b>1 300</b>	<b>300</b>	<b>1 300</b>	<b>13 900</b>	<b>621 200</b>
<b>(i) Educational attainment</b>							
Primary and below	900 [57.3%]	§ §	§ §	§ §	200 [17.3%]	3 700 [26.8%]	162 800 [26.2%]
Lower secondary	200 [14.2%]	100 [23.5%]	§ §	§ §	500 [39.8%]	2 500 [18.0%]	175 000 [28.2%]
Upper secondary (including craft courses)	300 [22.4%]	300 [51.6%]	500 [42.8%]	200 [49.5%]	300 [24.2%]	5 300 [38.4%]	194 500 [31.3%]
Post-secondary	§ §	§ §	600 [45.4%]	100 [35.9%]	200 [18.7%]	2 300 [16.8%]	88 900 [14.3%]
<b>Other indicators</b>							
Median age	44.4	34.5	41.4	54.6	40.8	29.0	47.6
School attendance rate of persons aged between 19 and 24 (%)	§	§	§	§	§	48.0	57.2
Proportion of now married persons aged between 25 and 34 (%)	§	34.6	§	§	64.5	73.2	48.6
Labour force participation rate (%)	21.7	23.6	33.8	27.8	22.0	28.8	26.1
Male (%)	§	§	52.2	§	30.6	46.4	33.5
Female (%)	23.3	23.6	26.7	§	11.5	16.4	19.7

**Table A.2.6: Socio-economic characteristics of working poor among EM population by selected ethnic group, 2011**

Estimates after policy intervention	SAs	Among SAs:				All EM employed persons	Working population in Hong Kong
		Indians	Pakistanis	Nepalese	Other SAs		
<b>Employed persons</b>	<b>2 300</b>	<b>500</b>	<b>1 400</b>	<b>400</b>	<b>§</b>	<b>4 200</b>	<b>202 200</b>
<b>(i) Educational attainment</b>							
Primary and below	500 <23.3%>	§ §	500 <32.7%>	§ §	§ §	900 <21.5%>	45 500 <22.5%>
Lower secondary	300 <14.3%>	§ §	200 <16.4%>	§ §	§ §	700 <17.7%>	66 100 <32.7%>
Upper secondary (including craft courses)	1 200 <49.9%>	300 <61.6%>	600 <39.6%>	300 <70.9%>	§ §	1 800 <44.2%>	68 100 <33.7%>
Post-secondary	300 <12.4%>	100 <22.1%>	200 <11.2%>	§ §	§ §	700 <16.6%>	22 500 <11.1%>
<b>(ii) Occupation</b>							
Clerical support workers	300 <10.8%>	§ §	200 <11.2%>	§ §	§ §	600 <13.4%>	25 600 <12.6%>
Service and sales workers	300 <12.5%>	100 <29.3%>	§ §	§ §	§ §	700 <17.5%>	49 400 <24.4%>
Craft and related workers	200 <7.2%>	§ §	100 <8.7%>	§ §	§ §	400 <9.4%>	26 900 <13.3%>
Plant and machine operators and assemblers	300 <14.9%>	§ §	200 <17.5%>	§ §	§ §	400 <8.9%>	19 800 <9.8%>
Elementary occupations	1 100 <46.5%>	§ §	700 <51.7%>	300 <59.7%>	§ §	1 700 <41.4%>	65 500 <32.4%>
Managers and administrators	§ §	§ §	§ §	§ §	§ §	§ §	1 700 <0.8%>
Professionals	§ §	§ §	§ §	§ §	§ §	§ §	500 <0.2%>
Associate professionals	100 <5.0%>	§ §	§ §	§ §	§ §	300 <7.7%>	12 400 <6.1%>
Others	§ §	§ §	§ §	§ §	§ §	§ §	500 <0.2%>
<b>(iii) Industry</b>							
Manufacturing	§ §	§ §	§ §	§ §	§ §	100 <2.9%>	8 100 <4.0%>
Construction	300 <13.0%>	§ §	200 <15.4%>	§ §	§ §	400 <10.1%>	26 900 <13.3%>
Import / export and wholesale trades	300 <13.7%>	§ §	200 <13.8%>	§ §	§ §	600 <15.1%>	21 100 <10.4%>
Retail	300 <11.0%>	100 <22.3%>	§ §	§ §	§ §	400 <10.4%>	25 300 <12.5%>
Transportation, storage, postal and courier services	300 <14.5%>	§ §	300 <18.1%>	§ §	§ §	500 <11.2%>	27 500 <13.6%>
Accommodation and food service activities	200 <9.5%>	§ §	§ §	§ §	§ §	600 <13.7%>	28 200 <14.0%>
Information and communications	§ §	§ §	§ §	§ §	§ §	§ §	2 100 <1.0%>
Financial and insurance activities	§ §	§ §	§ §	§ §	§ §	§ §	3 500 <1.7%>
Real estate, professional and business services	500 <20.5%>	§ §	300 <19.9%>	200 <36.8%>	§ §	600 <15.3%>	28 600 <14.2%>
Public administration, education, human health and social work activities	100 <4.5%>	§ §	§ §	§ §	§ §	400 <8.5%>	15 500 <7.7%>
Miscellaneous social and personal services	200 <6.8%>	§ §	100 <7.7%>	§ §	§ §	400 <8.5%>	13 300 <6.6%>
Others	§ §	§ §	§ §	§ §	§ §	§ §	2 000 <1.0%>
<b>(iv) Median monthly earnings from main employment (HK\$)</b>							
Both genders	8,000	7,500	8,000	8,000	§	7,000	7,000
Male	8,000	7,500	8,000	10,500	§	8,000	8,000
Female	7,000	§	§	7,000	§	6,000	5,700



**Table A.2.6: Socio-economic characteristics of working poor among EM population by selected ethnic group, 2011 (Cont'd)**

Estimates after policy intervention	Thais	Indonésians	Filipinos	Japanese & Koreans	Whites	All EM employed persons	Working population in Hong Kong
<b>Employed persons</b>	<b>400</b>	<b>100</b>	<b>300</b>	<b>100</b>	<b>300</b>	<b>4 200</b>	<b>202 200</b>
<b>(i) Educational attainment</b>							
Primary and below	200 <60.8%>	§	§	§	§	900 <21.5%>	45 500 <22.5%>
Lower secondary	§	§	§	§	200 <52.3%>	700 <17.7%>	66 100 <32.7%>
Upper secondary (including craft courses)	§	§	200 <54.0%>	§	100 <30.2%>	1 800 <44.2%>	68 100 <33.7%>
Post-secondary	§	§	100 <40.5%>	§	§	700 <16.6%>	22 500 <11.1%>
<b>(ii) Occupation</b>							
Clerical support workers	§	§	§	§	§	600 <13.4%>	25 600 <12.6%>
Service and sales workers	200 <48.8%>	§	§	§	§	700 <17.5%>	49 400 <24.4%>
Craft and related workers	§	§	§	§	§	400 <9.4%>	26 900 <13.3%>
Plant and machine operators and assemblers	§	§	§	§	§	400 <8.9%>	19 800 <9.8%>
Elementary occupations	200 <47.1%>	100 <72.2%>	100 <32.5%>	§	§	1 700 <41.4%>	65 500 <32.4%>
Managers and administrators	§	§	§	§	§	§	1 700 <0.8%>
Professionals	§	§	§	§	§	§	500 <0.2%>
Associate professionals	§	§	§	§	§	300 <7.7%>	12 400 <6.1%>
Others	§	§	§	§	§	§	500 <0.2%>
<b>(iii) Industry</b>							
Manufacturing	§	§	§	§	§	100 <2.9%>	8 100 <4.0%>
Construction	§	§	§	§	§	400 <10.1%>	26 900 <13.3%>
Import / export and wholesale trades	§	§	§	§	§	600 <15.1%>	21 100 <10.4%>
Retail	§	§	§	§	§	400 <10.4%>	25 300 <12.5%>
Transportation, storage, postal and courier services	§	§	§	§	§	500 <11.2%>	27 500 <13.6%>
Accommodation and food service activities	100 <29.9%>	§	§	§	§	600 <13.7%>	28 200 <14.0%>
Information and communications	§	§	§	§	§	§	2 100 <1.0%>
Financial and insurance activities	§	§	§	§	§	§	3 500 <1.7%>
Real estate, professional and business services	§	§	§	§	§	600 <15.3%>	28 600 <14.2%>
Public administration, education, human health and social work activities	§	§	§	§	§	400 <8.5%>	15 500 <7.7%>
Miscellaneous social and personal services	§	§	§	§	§	400 <8.5%>	13 300 <6.6%>
Others	§	§	§	§	§	§	2 000 <1.0%>
<b>(iv) Median monthly earnings from main employment (HK\$)</b>							
Both genders	6,000	3,600	5,000	§	9,000	7,000	7,000
Male	§	§	6,500	§	9,500	8,000	8,000
Female	6,000	3,600	4,200	§	§	6,000	5,700



**Table B.1.1: Comparison of poverty indicators and poverty alleviation impact for SA households with children, 2014**

	Population of SA households with children	Of which:			
		Indians	Pakistanis	Nepalese	Others
<b>Overall</b>					
Population	24 000	5 000	11 400	7 000	700
<b>Before policy intervention</b>					
Poor population	11 600	1 700	8 300	1 200	300
Poverty rate (%)	{48.1%}	{34.3%}	{73.4%}	{16.8%}	{50.9%}
<b>After policy intervention (recurrent cash)</b>					
Poor population	7 400	1 100	5 100	900	300
Poverty rate (%)	{30.8%}	{22.3%}	{44.8%}	{13.4%}	{38.3%}
<b>Poverty alleviation impact (reduction)</b>					
Poor population	4 200	600	3 200	200	80
Poverty rate (%)	{17.3%}	{12.0%}	{28.6%}	{3.4%}	{12.6%}
	SA households with children	Of which:			
		Indian households	Pakistani households	Nepalese households	Other households
<b>Overall</b>					
Households	5 000	1 100	2 000	1 700	300
<b>Before policy intervention</b>					
Poor households	2 200	400	1 400	300	100
Poverty gap					
Annual total gap (HK\$Mn)	249.0	34.0	177.5	23.2	14.2
Monthly average gap (HK\$)	9,200	7,400	10,300	6,700	8,600
<b>After policy intervention (recurrent cash)</b>					
Poor households	1 500	300	900	200	100
Poverty gap					
Annual total gap (HK\$Mn)	72.7	11.2	44.8	9.7	7.1
Monthly average gap (HK\$)	4,000	3,700	4,000	3,500	5,600
<b>Poverty alleviation impact (reduction)</b>					
Poor households	700	100	500	60	@
Poverty gap					
Annual total gap (HK\$Mn)	176.2	22.8	132.7	13.6	7.1
Monthly average gap (HK\$)	5,200	3,800	6,200	3,200	3,000

**Table B.2.1: Poverty situation of SA households with children by selected ethnic group, 2014**

Before policy intervention	SA households with children	Of which:			
		Indian households	Pakistani households	Nepalese households	Other households
<b>No. of households</b>	<b>2 200</b>	<b>400</b>	<b>1 400</b>	<b>300</b>	<b>100</b>
<b>(i) Socio-economic characteristics</b>					
5-person-and-above households	1 500	100	1 200	60	70
CSSA households	1 300	200	900	100	60
Single-parent households	200	40	70	60	30
Economically inactive households	500	70	300	70	40
Working households	1 600	300	1 000	200	90
Unemployed households	100	§	90	20	§
<b>(ii) Housing characteristics</b>					
Public rental housing	1 400	300	1 000	70	60
Subsidised sale flats	30	§	20	§	§
Private permanent housing	800	100	400	200	80
<i>Owner-occupiers</i>	60	§	20	§	§
- with mortgages or loans	30	§	§	§	§
<i>Tenants</i>	800	90	400	200	60
Others	§	§	§	§	§
Before policy intervention	Population of SA households with children	Of which:			
		Indians	Pakistanis	Nepalese	Others
<b>No. of persons</b>	<b>11 600</b>	<b>1 700</b>	<b>8 300</b>	<b>1 200</b>	<b>300</b>
<b>(i) Socio-economic characteristics</b>					
5-person-and-above households	8 700	800	7 400	300	200
CSSA households	6 900	900	5 400	500	100
Single-parent households	700	200	300	200	40
Economically inactive households	2 300	300	1 600	200	80
Working households	8 600	1 300	6 100	900	200
Unemployed households	700	90	500	80	30
<b>(ii) Housing characteristics</b>					
Public rental housing	7 300	1 200	5 700	300	100
Subsidised sale flats	200	30	100	§	§
Private permanent housing	4 100	400	2 500	900	200
<i>Owner-occupiers</i>	300	50	100	80	§
- with mortgages or loans	100	30	40	50	§
<i>Tenants</i>	3 700	400	2 300	800	200
Others	§	§	§	§	§
Before policy intervention	Population of SA households with children	Of which:			
		Indians	Pakistanis	Nepalese	Others
<b>Poverty rate (%)</b>	<b>48.1</b>	<b>34.3</b>	<b>73.4</b>	<b>16.8</b>	<b>50.9</b>
<b>(i) Socio-economic characteristics</b>					
5-person-and-above households	57.1	32.1	74.0	13.1	57.5
CSSA households	99.2	100.0	99.2	98.1	98.3
Single-parent households	67.7	76.4	93.3	45.0	69.2
Economically inactive households	98.1	98.1	98.4	100.0	87.5
Working households	40.8	28.7	67.2	12.9	41.8
Unemployed households	98.9	100.0	100.0	92.0	100.0
<b>(ii) Housing characteristics</b>					
Public rental housing	62.0	41.5	77.6	19.7	69.6
Subsidised sale flats	26.8	18.4	41.2	§	§
Private permanent housing	35.0	24.1	67.3	16.4	46.2
<i>Owner-occupiers</i>	15.8	9.7	35.6	11.0	§
- with mortgages or loans	10.7	8.4	22.8	8.1	§
<i>Tenants</i>	38.0	29.8	70.7	17.0	50.8
Others	§	§	§	§	§

**Table B.2.2: Socio-economic characteristics of poor SA households with children by selected household ethnic group, 2014**

Before policy intervention	SA households with children	Of which:			
		Indian households	Pakistani households	Nepalese households	Other households
<b>No. of households</b>	<b>2 200</b>	<b>400</b>	<b>1 400</b>	<b>300</b>	<b>100</b>
<b>(i) Household size</b>					
2-person	30 (1.4%)	§ §	§ §	§ §	§ §
3-person	200 (9.5%)	50 (12.6%)	70 (4.9%)	80 (27.7%)	§ §
4-person	500 (24.4%)	200 (48.0%)	200 (11.9%)	100 (50.2%)	50 (35.5%)
5-person	500 (23.4%)	90 (24.7%)	400 (24.7%)	30 (10.0%)	50 (33.3%)
6-person-and-above	900 (41.4%)	50 (13.6%)	800 (57.8%)	30 (9.3%)	20 (14.5%)
<b>(ii) Socio-economic characteristics</b>					
CSSA households	1 300 (57.9%)	200 (52.0%)	900 (63.8%)	100 (41.5%)	60 (46.4%)
Single-parent households	200 (8.7%)	40 (10.8%)	70 (4.7%)	60 (20.8%)	30 (19.6%)
Economically active households	1 800 (78.8%)	300 (81.1%)	1 100 (78.8%)	200 (77.5%)	100 (74.6%)
<i>Working households</i>	1 600 (72.3%)	300 (76.1%)	1 000 (72.3%)	200 (69.9%)	90 (66.7%)
<i>Unemployed households</i>	100 (6.5%)	§ §	90 (6.5%)	20 (7.6%)	§ §
Economically inactive households	500 (21.3%)	70 (18.9%)	300 (21.2%)	70 (22.5%)	40 (25.4%)
<b>(iii) Housing characteristics</b>					
Public rental housing	1 400 (60.9%)	300 (69.8%)	1 000 (67.7%)	70 (22.5%)	60 (46.4%)
Subsidised sale flats	30 (1.2%)	§ §	20 (1.4%)	§ §	§ §
Private permanent housing	800 (37.8%)	100 (27.6%)	400 (30.9%)	200 (77.5%)	80 (54.3%)
<i>Owner-occupiers</i>	60 (2.4%)	§ §	20 (1.4%)	§ §	§ §
<i>- with mortgages or loans</i>	30 (1.3%)	§ §	§ §	§ §	§ §
<i>Tenants</i>	800 (34.5%)	90 (22.8%)	400 (29.2%)	200 (69.9%)	60 (46.4%)
Others	§ §	§ §	§ §	§ §	§ §
<b>(iv) Median monthly household income (HK\$)</b>					
All households	9,000	10,000	8,000	11,000	8,000
Economically active households	10,000	12,000	10,000	12,000	10,000
<b>Other household characteristics</b>					
Average household size	5.1	4.4	5.6	4.0	4.5
Average no. of children	2.9	2.2	3.3	1.9	2.5
Average no. of working members in working households	1.1	1.2	1.0	1.1	1.1
Economic dependency ratio <sup>#</sup>	4 768	3 501	5 593	3 123	4 008
Demographic dependency ratio <sup>^</sup>	1 341	1 069	1 463	1 036	1 290

**Table B.2.3: Socio-economic characteristics of poor population of SA households with children by selected ethnic group, 2014**

Before policy intervention	Population of SA households with children	Of which:			
		Indians	Pakistanis	Nepalese	Others
<b>No. of persons</b>	<b>11 600</b>	<b>1 700</b>	<b>8 300</b>	<b>1 200</b>	<b>300</b>
<b>(i) Gender</b>					
Male	5 600 (48.2%)	900 (49.7%)	4 100 (49.0%)	500 (45.3%)	100 (32.1%)
Female	6 000 (51.8%)	900 (50.3%)	4 200 (51.0%)	600 (54.7%)	200 (67.9%)
<b>(ii) Age</b>					
Children aged under 18	6 500 (55.9%)	900 (50.3%)	4 900 (58.7%)	600 (48.0%)	100 (44.0%)
Persons aged between 18 and 64	4 900 (42.7%)	800 (47.9%)	3 400 (40.3%)	600 (48.7%)	200 (55.7%)
Elders aged 65 and above	200 (1.3%)	30 (1.8%)	90 (1.0%)	40 (3.3%)	\$ \$
<b>(iii) Economic activity status</b>					
Economically active	2 000 (17.3%)	400 (22.1%)	1 300 (15.2%)	300 (24.1%)	70 (22.0%)
<i>Working</i>	1 800 (15.2%)	300 (20.1%)	1 100 (13.4%)	200 (19.8%)	70 (19.9%)
<i>Unemployed</i>	200 (2.1%)	40 (2.0%)	200 (1.8%)	50 (4.3%)	\$ \$
Economically inactive	9 600 (82.7%)	1 300 (77.9%)	7 100 (84.8%)	900 (75.8%)	300 (77.7%)
<b>(iv) Socio-economic characteristics</b>					
CSSA households	6 900 (59.5%)	900 (53.3%)	5 400 (64.7%)	500 (39.2%)	100 (34.5%)
Single-parent households	700 (6.1%)	200 (9.0%)	300 (3.7%)	200 (17.5%)	40 (10.7%)
Economically active households	9 300 (80.4%)	1 400 (82.1%)	6 700 (80.4%)	900 (79.6%)	300 (75.0%)
<i>Working households</i>	8 600 (74.0%)	1 300 (76.9%)	6 100 (73.8%)	900 (72.8%)	200 (67.0%)
<i>Unemployed households</i>	700 (6.4%)	90 (5.2%)	500 (6.6%)	80 (6.8%)	30 (7.7%)
Economically inactive households	2 300 (19.6%)	300 (17.9%)	1 600 (19.6%)	200 (20.4%)	80 (25.0%)
<b>(v) Whether residing in CSSA households</b>					
Yes	6 900 (59.5%)	900 (53.3%)	5 400 (64.7%)	500 (39.2%)	100 (34.5%)
No	4 700 (40.5%)	800 (46.7%)	2 900 (35.3%)	700 (60.8%)	200 (65.5%)
<i>Reason: no financial needs</i>	1 700 (14.8%)	300 (14.5%)	1 300 (15.0%)	200 (13.3%)	50 (14.0%)
<b>(vi) Housing characteristics</b>					
Public rental housing	7 300 (63.5%)	1 200 (71.8%)	5 700 (68.7%)	300 (21.9%)	100 (37.5%)
Subsidised sale flats	200 (1.3%)	30 (1.9%)	100 (1.4%)	\$ \$	\$ \$
Private permanent housing	4 100 (35.2%)	400 (26.0%)	2 500 (29.9%)	900 (78.0%)	200 (62.2%)
<i>Owner-occupiers</i>	300 (2.2%)	50 (3.0%)	100 (1.4%)	80 (6.4%)	\$ \$
- <i>with mortgages or loans</i>	100 (1.1%)	30 (1.9%)	40 (0.5%)	50 (4.1%)	\$ \$
<i>Tenants</i>	3 700 (32.4%)	400 (21.6%)	2 300 (28.2%)	800 (70.7%)	200 (56.0%)
Others	\$ \$	\$ \$	\$ \$	\$ \$	\$ \$
<b>Other indicators</b>					
Median age	16	17	15	19	30
Labour force participation rate (%)	31.4	35.2	29.0	38.3	35.9
<i>Male (%)</i>	53.0	52.2	53.7	47.9	62.3
<i>Female (%)</i>	10.9	19.6	4.0	30.9	22.6
Unemployment rate (%)	12.3	9.2	12.1	18.0	9.5

**Table B.2.4: Socio-economic characteristics of working poor of SA households with children by selected ethnic group, 2014**

Before policy intervention	Employed persons in SA households with children	Of which:			
		Indians	Pakistanis	Nepalese	Others
<b>Employed persons</b>	<b>1 800</b>	<b>300</b>	<b>1 100</b>	<b>200</b>	<b>70</b>
<b>(i) Educational attainment</b>					
Primary and below	500 <28.3%>	70 <21.4%>	400 <35.5%>	20 <10.3%>	§
Lower secondary	400 <20.2%>	50 <14.5%>	200 <20.8%>	60 <25.6%>	§
Upper secondary (including craft courses)	700 <40.9%>	200 <45.7%>	400 <36.8%>	100 <53.4%>	30 <41.8%>
Post-secondary	200 <10.6%>	70 <18.8%>	80 <6.9%>	20 <10.3%>	20 <31.3%>
<b>(ii) Occupation</b>					
Clerical support workers	100 <6.8%>	40 <11.3%>	70 <6.4%>	§	§
Service and sales workers	400 <24.5%>	90 <26.6%>	200 <20.9%>	80 <34.2%>	30 <38.8%>
Craft and related workers	100 <7.4%>	30 <7.5%>	70 <6.6%>	20 <10.3%>	§
Plant and machine operators and assemblers	200 <12.0%>	40 <10.1%>	200 <15.0%>	§	§
Elementary occupations	800 <43.7%>	100 <36.7%>	500 <46.9%>	100 <44.4%>	§
Managers and administrators	40 <2.3%>	§	20 <2.2%>	§	§
Professionals	§	§	§	§	§
Associate professionals	60 <3.4%>	§	20 <2.1%>	§	§
<b>(iii) Industry</b>					
Manufacturing	70 <4.2%>	§	50 <4.5%>	§	§
Construction	300 <15.1%>	50 <15.0%>	200 <15.8%>	30 <13.2%>	§
Import / export trade and wholesale	200 <11.4%>	40 <10.7%>	100 <13.2%>	§	§
Retail	100 <8.5%>	40 <10.1%>	90 <8.2%>	20 <9.4%>	§
Transportation, storage, postal and courier services	300 <15.7%>	40 <10.7%>	200 <21.0%>	§	§
Accommodation and food service activities	300 <14.4%>	90 <26.9%>	70 <6.1%>	80 <32.1%>	§
Information and communications	§	§	§	§	§
Financing and insurance	30 <1.6%>	§	§	§	§
Real estate, professional and business services	200 <11.3%>	20 <6.9%>	100 <11.6%>	50 <19.7%>	§
Public administration, social and personal services	300 <16.7%>	40 <11.3%>	200 <17.4%>	50 <19.7%>	§
Others	§	§	§	§	§
<b>(iv) Employment status</b>					
Full-time	1 400 <81.9%>	300 <81.8%>	900 <82.6%>	200 <80.3%>	50 <73.1%>
Part-time / underemployed	300 <18.2%>	60 <18.2%>	200 <17.4%>	50 <19.7%>	§
<b>(v) Median monthly employment earnings (HK\$)</b>					
Both genders	10,000	9,500	9,400	12,000	11,000
Male	10,000	10,000	9,700	13,000	14,000
Female	8,000	7,000	7,000	10,000	6,200

**Table B.2.5: Characteristics of language use and community involvement among poor population of SA households with children by selected ethnic group, 2014**

Before policy intervention		Population of SA households with children	Of which:			
			Indians	Pakistanis	Nepalese	Others
<b>No. of persons</b>		<b>11 600</b>	<b>1 700</b>	<b>8 300</b>	<b>1 200</b>	<b>300</b>
<b>(i) Major mother tongue</b>						
	Punjabi	2 500 (21.4%)	1 100 (61.0%)	1 400 (16.9%)	§	§
	Urdu	5 900 (51.4%)	70 (4.3%)	5 800 (70.2%)	§	§
	Tamil	300 (2.2%)	200 (9.8%)	§	§	80 (24.4%)
	Nepali	1 100 (9.3%)	§	§	1 100 (89.1%)	§
	Hindi	300 (2.3%)	200 (14.4%)	§	§	§
	Others	1 600 (13.5%)	200 (10.5%)	1 000 (12.5%)	100 (9.2%)	200 (68.2%)
<b>Persons aged 6 or above</b>		<b>10 500</b>	<b>1 600</b>	<b>7 500</b>	<b>1 100</b>	<b>300</b>
<b>(i) Language usually used in school by persons who were studying</b>						
	Chinese	2 500 (42.4%)	300 (32.7%)	2 000 (45.8%)	200 (32.0%)	30 (31.1%)
	English	3 300 (55.9%)	600 (67.0%)	2 300 (52.1%)	300 (67.6%)	70 (68.9%)
	Others	100 (1.7%)	§	90 (2.1%)	§	§
<b>(ii) Language usually used at workplace by persons who were working</b>						
	Chinese	900 (48.3%)	200 (44.2%)	600 (53.7%)	80 (34.2%)	20 (29.9%)
	English	700 (38.3%)	200 (43.9%)	400 (32.3%)	100 (53.4%)	40 (58.2%)
	Others	200 (13.4%)	40 (11.8%)	200 (14.0%)	30 (12.4%)	§
<b>(iii) Proficiency in Chinese</b>						
Listening	Fully comprehend / comprehend	6 400 (61.6%)	1 000 (60.1%)	4 800 (64.7%)	500 (46.9%)	100 (47.3%)
	Can partially listen / cannot listen	4 000 (38.3%)	600 (39.9%)	2 600 (35.3%)	600 (53.1%)	100 (52.7%)
Speaking	Fluent / conversational	6 400 (61.4%)	1 000 (60.9%)	4 800 (64.1%)	500 (47.4%)	100 (46.2%)
	Simple words only / cannot speak	4 000 (38.6%)	600 (39.1%)	2 700 (35.9%)	600 (52.6%)	100 (53.8%)
Reading	Fully comprehend / comprehend	3 800 (36.8%)	600 (36.7%)	2 900 (39.0%)	300 (23.8%)	80 (29.2%)
	Can partially read / cannot read	6 600 (63.2%)	1 000 (63.3%)	4 600 (61.0%)	800 (76.2%)	200 (70.4%)
Writing	Fluent / write conventional letters	3 800 (36.4%)	600 (36.7%)	2 900 (38.5%)	300 (23.3%)	80 (30.0%)
	Simple words only / cannot write	6 700 (63.6%)	1 000 (63.3%)	4 600 (61.5%)	800 (76.7%)	200 (70.0%)
<b>(iv) Proficiency in English</b>						
Listening	Fully comprehend / comprehend	8 700 (83.4%)	1 400 (87.8%)	6 100 (81.4%)	1 000 (88.1%)	300 (92.8%)
	Can partially listen / cannot listen	1 700 (16.6%)	200 (12.2%)	1 400 (18.6%)	100 (11.9%)	20 (7.2%)
Speaking	Fluent / conversational	8 700 (83.2%)	1 400 (87.3%)	6 100 (81.3%)	1 000 (87.6%)	300 (92.8%)
	Simple words only / cannot speak	1 800 (16.8%)	200 (12.7%)	1 400 (18.7%)	100 (12.4%)	20 (7.2%)
Reading	Fully comprehend / comprehend	8 100 (77.4%)	1 400 (83.2%)	5 600 (75.4%)	900 (81.5%)	200 (82.3%)
	Can partially read / cannot read	2 400 (22.6%)	300 (16.8%)	1 800 (24.6%)	200 (18.5%)	50 (17.7%)
Writing	Fluent / write conventional letters	8 100 (77.3%)	1 300 (82.6%)	5 600 (75.4%)	900 (81.7%)	200 (82.3%)
	Simple words only / cannot write	2 400 (22.6%)	300 (17.3%)	1 800 (24.6%)	200 (18.3%)	50 (17.7%)
<b>(v) Communication with Chinese speaking classmates for persons who were studying</b>						
	No difficulties	3 700 (62.5%)	500 (57.3%)	2 900 (66.1%)	200 (42.7%)	50 (52.4%)
	Had difficulties	1 600 (27.9%)	300 (30.2%)	1 400 (25.7%)	200 (42.3%)	30 (33.0%)
	Some difficulties	1 200 (21.1%)	200 (22.1%)	900 (20.2%)	100 (28.7%)	§
	A lot of difficulties	300 (5.9%)	60 (7.4%)	200 (4.5%)	70 (13.1%)	§
	Could not communicate at all	50 (0.9%)	§	50 (1.0%)	§	§
	Others	600 (9.6%)	100 (12.6%)	400 (8.2%)	80 (15.0%)	§
<b>(vi) Communication with Chinese speaking workmates for persons who were working</b>						
	No difficulties	1 000 (54.3%)	200 (48.3%)	700 (59.3%)	100 (41.0%)	30 (47.8%)
	Had difficulties	600 (35.8%)	100 (40.2%)	400 (31.9%)	100 (49.6%)	§
	Some difficulties	400 (24.7%)	100 (28.9%)	200 (22.4%)	80 (32.1%)	§
	A lot of difficulties	200 (9.4%)	30 (9.5%)	90 (7.6%)	40 (16.7%)	§
	Could not communicate at all	30 (1.6%)	§	20 (1.9%)	§	§
	Others	200 (10.0%)	40 (11.8%)	100 (8.7%)	20 (9.4%)	§

**Table B.2.5: Characteristics of language use and community involvement among poor population of SA households with children by selected ethnic group, 2014 (Cont'd)**

Before policy intervention	Population of SA households with children	Of which:			
		Indians	Pakistanis	Nepalese	Others
<b>Persons aged 12 or above</b>	<b>7 900</b>	<b>1 300</b>	<b>5 500</b>	<b>900</b>	<b>200</b>
<b>(i) Situation of learning for persons who were studying</b>					
Never faced difficulties / met barriers	2 300 [69.3%]	400 [74.4%]	1 700 [68.9%]	200 [64.9%]	40 [63.5%]
Faced difficulties / met barriers before	1 000 [30.7%]	100 [25.6%]	800 [31.1%]	100 [35.1%]	20 [36.5%]
<i>Main reason: use of Chinese language</i>	800 [22.7%]	90 [16.4%]	600 [23.8%]	70 [24.8%]	\$
<b>(ii) Situation of working for economically active persons</b>					
Never faced difficulties / met barriers	1 600 [77.8%]	300 [74.3%]	1 000 [77.9%]	200 [80.6%]	60 [83.8%]
Faced difficulties / met barriers before	400 [22.2%]	100 [25.7%]	300 [22.1%]	60 [19.4%]	\$
<i>Major reason: use of Chinese language</i>	300 [16.6%]	80 [21.8%]	200 [15.0%]	50 [16.9%]	\$
<b>(iii) Number of Chinese friends</b>					
None	2 300 [29.6%]	300 [23.2%]	1 700 [30.5%]	300 [33.8%]	70 [27.4%]
1 to 5	2 000 [25.7%]	400 [30.5%]	1 400 [25.6%]	200 [19.3%]	60 [25.3%]
6 to 10	500 [6.3%]	80 [6.4%]	300 [5.8%]	70 [8.4%]	\$
More than 10	3 000 [38.5%]	500 [39.8%]	2 100 [38.1%]	300 [38.6%]	90 [39.2%]
<b>(iv) Situation of using various government services</b>					
Never used / faced difficulties	6 700 [85.4%]	1 100 [88.5%]	4 700 [85.0%]	700 [81.0%]	200 [93.2%]
Faced difficulties before	1 200 [14.6%]	200 [11.6%]	800 [15.0%]	200 [19.0%]	\$
<i>Major difficulty: no EM language in place of service</i>	600 [7.1%]	90 [6.7%]	400 [7.1%]	70 [8.1%]	\$
<i>Major difficulty: difficulties in communicating with staff</i>	500 [7.0%]	60 [4.9%]	400 [7.4%]	80 [8.9%]	\$
<b>(v) Situation of using support services for EMs (services provided by government support services centres and sub-centres for EMs)</b>					
Used before	1 100 [14.2%]	200 [12.8%]	800 [15.1%]	100 [11.5%]	20 [9.3%]
Never used	6 800 [85.8%]	1 100 [87.2%]	4 700 [84.9%]	800 [88.5%]	200 [90.7%]
<i>Reason: no one told me</i>	4 100 [52.4%]	700 [50.7%]	2 900 [52.1%]	500 [58.6%]	100 [46.0%]
<i>Reason: no need to use</i>	1 900 [24.6%]	300 [26.7%]	1 300 [23.9%]	200 [24.4%]	70 [30.4%]
<b>(vi) Situation of using support services for EMs (free translation services provided by NGOs / community centres)</b>					
Used before	700 [8.5%]	70 [5.6%]	500 [9.8%]	40 [5.0%]	\$
Never used	7 200 [91.5%]	1 200 [94.4%]	5 000 [90.2%]	800 [94.9%]	200 [94.5%]
<i>Reason: no one told me</i>	2 700 [34.5%]	500 [34.8%]	1 800 [33.5%]	400 [41.9%]	80 [31.6%]
<i>Reason: no need to use</i>	4 100 [52.3%]	700 [54.4%]	2 800 [51.8%]	400 [51.7%]	100 [57.0%]
<b>(vii) Sense of belonging to Hong Kong</b>					
High / very high sense of belonging	4 400 [55.6%]	800 [57.9%]	3 000 [55.0%]	500 [56.4%]	100 [54.9%]
Neutral	3 100 [39.7%]	500 [37.0%]	2 200 [40.1%]	400 [41.4%]	90 [39.2%]
Low / very low sense of belonging	400 [4.7%]	70 [5.1%]	300 [4.9%]	\$	\$
<b>Hong Kong Permanent Residents aged 18 or above</b>	<b>4 500</b>	<b>800</b>	<b>3 100</b>	<b>600</b>	<b>100</b>
Registered voter	2 000 [44.2%]	400 [45.6%]	1 300 [44.0%]	200 [43.9%]	50 [42.4%]



**Table B.3.1: Poverty situation of SA households with children by selected ethnic group, 2014**

After policy intervention (recurrent cash)	SA households with children	Of which:			
		Indian households	Pakistani households	Nepalese households	Other households
<b>No. of households</b>	<b>1 500</b>	<b>300</b>	<b>900</b>	<b>200</b>	<b>100</b>
<b>(i) Socio-economic characteristics</b>					
5-person-and-above households	900	80	700	40	50
CSSA households	700	90	500	80	40
Single-parent households	200	30	50	50	§
Economically inactive households	400	60	300	60	30
Working households	900	200	600	100	60
Unemployed households	100	§	80	§	§
<b>(ii) Housing characteristics</b>					
Public rental housing	900	200	600	40	40
Subsidised sale flats	§	§	§	§	§
Private permanent housing	600	80	300	200	60
<i>Owner-occupiers</i>	50	§	§	§	§
- with mortgages or loans	20	§	§	§	§
<i>Tenants</i>	500	70	300	200	50
Others	§	§	§	§	§
After policy intervention (recurrent cash)	Population of SA households with children	Of which:			
		Indians	Pakistanis	Nepalese	Others
<b>No. of persons</b>	<b>7 400</b>	<b>1 100</b>	<b>5 100</b>	<b>900</b>	<b>300</b>
<b>(i) Socio-economic characteristics</b>					
5-person-and-above households	5 100	400	4 300	200	200
CSSA households	3 300	400	2 500	300	50
Single-parent households	500	100	200	200	20
Economically inactive households	2 100	300	1 500	200	80
Working households	4 700	800	3 100	600	100
Unemployed households	700	90	500	70	30
<b>(ii) Housing characteristics</b>					
Public rental housing	4 500	800	3 600	100	80
Subsidised sale flats	100	§	90	§	§
Private permanent housing	2 800	300	1 400	800	200
<i>Owner-occupiers</i>	200	50	100	60	§
- with mortgages or loans	100	30	20	40	§
<i>Tenants</i>	2 500	300	1 300	700	200
Others	§	§	§	§	§
After policy intervention (recurrent cash)	Population of SA households with children	Of which:			
		Indians	Pakistanis	Nepalese	Others
<b>Poverty rate (%)</b>	<b>30.8</b>	<b>22.3</b>	<b>44.8</b>	<b>13.4</b>	<b>38.3</b>
<b>(i) Socio-economic characteristics</b>					
5-person-and-above households	33.6	17.4	43.0	9.9	44.6
CSSA households	46.9	47.6	45.8	58.4	42.4
Single-parent households	51.3	57.1	69.1	36.7	44.2
Economically inactive households	89.3	87.6	88.9	97.1	82.3
Working households	22.3	16.4	34.3	9.5	27.5
Unemployed households	88.4	100.0	87.2	80.5	100.0
<b>(ii) Housing characteristics</b>					
Public rental housing	38.4	25.6	48.3	11.2	42.0
Subsidised sale flats	18.2	§	33.1	§	§
Private permanent housing	23.7	18.6	38.8	14.1	39.2
<i>Owner-occupiers</i>	13.8	9.7	29.7	9.2	§
- with mortgages or loans	8.1	8.4	12.4	6.1	§
<i>Tenants</i>	25.0	21.6	39.8	14.6	42.2
Others	§	§	§	§	§



**Table B.3.2: Socio-economic characteristics of poor SA households with children by selected household ethnic group, 2014**

After policy intervention (recurrent cash)	SA households with children	Of which:			
		Indian households	Pakistani households	Nepalese households	Other households
<b>No. of households</b>	<b>1 500</b>	<b>300</b>	<b>900</b>	<b>200</b>	<b>100</b>
<b>(i) Household size</b>					
2-person	30 (1.9%)	§ §	§ §	§ §	§ §
3-person	200 (11.6%)	40 (14.6%)	60 (6.6%)	70 (29.0%)	§ §
4-person	400 (28.5%)	100 (52.6%)	100 (15.3%)	100 (48.9%)	40 (41.0%)
5-person	400 (23.9%)	60 (22.5%)	200 (27.0%)	§ §	40 (35.2%)
6-person-and-above	500 (34.2%)	20 (9.5%)	500 (49.9%)	20 (9.5%)	§ §
<b>(ii) Socio-economic characteristics</b>					
CSSA households	700 (43.7%)	90 (37.2%)	500 (49.5%)	80 (32.5%)	40 (34.3%)
Single-parent households	200 (9.9%)	30 (11.9%)	50 (5.7%)	50 (20.8%)	§ §
Economically active households	1 100 (71.1%)	200 (75.1%)	600 (69.8%)	200 (73.2%)	70 (68.6%)
<i>Working households</i>	900 (62.4%)	200 (68.0%)	600 (60.8%)	100 (64.5%)	60 (58.1%)
<i>Unemployed households</i>	100 (8.7%)	§ §	80 (9.1%)	§ §	§ §
Economically inactive households	400 (28.9%)	60 (24.9%)	300 (30.2%)	60 (27.3%)	30 (32.4%)
<b>(iii) Housing characteristics</b>					
Public rental housing	900 (58.2%)	200 (65.6%)	600 (68.7%)	40 (16.9%)	40 (39.0%)
Subsidised sale flats	§ §	§ §	§ §	§ §	§ §
Private permanent housing	600 (40.4%)	80 (32.8%)	300 (29.5%)	200 (83.5%)	60 (61.0%)
<i>Owner-occupiers</i>	50 (3.2%)	§ §	§ §	§ §	§ §
<i>- with mortgages or loans</i>	20 (1.5%)	§ §	§ §	§ §	§ §
<i>Tenants</i>	500 (36.0%)	70 (25.7%)	300 (27.3%)	200 (74.9%)	50 (51.4%)
Others	§ §	§ §	§ §	§ §	§ §
<b>(iv) Median monthly household income (HK\$)</b>					
All households	13,400	13,500	13,800	12,300	11,700
Economically active households	14,100	14,200	14,600	13,200	13,100
<b>Other household characteristics</b>					
Average household size	4.9	4.3	5.4	3.9	4.4
Average no. of children	2.7	2.1	3.2	1.8	2.4
Average no. of working members in working households	1.1	1.2	1.0	1.1	1.2
Economic dependency ratio <sup>#</sup>	5 036	3 662	6 099	3 305	4 264
Demographic dependency ratio <sup>^</sup>	1 326	1 089	1 463	1 004	1 267

**Table B.3.3: Socio-economic characteristics of poor population of SA households with children by selected ethnic group, 2014**

After policy intervention (recurrent cash)	Population of SA households with children	Of which:			
		Indians	Pakistanis	Nepalese	Others
<b>No. of persons</b>	<b>7 400</b>	<b>1 100</b>	<b>5 100</b>	<b>900</b>	<b>300</b>
<b>(i) Gender</b>					
Male	3 600 (48.5%)	500 (48.4%)	2 500 (50.1%)	400 (45.3%)	70 (29.2%)
Female	3 800 (51.5%)	600 (51.5%)	2 500 (49.9%)	500 (54.7%)	200 (71.1%)
<b>(ii) Age</b>					
Children aged under 18	4 100 (55.7%)	600 (50.7%)	3 000 (58.9%)	400 (47.3%)	100 (45.1%)
Persons aged between 18 and 64	3 200 (43.0%)	500 (47.2%)	2 100 (40.3%)	500 (49.4%)	100 (55.3%)
Elders aged 65 and above	90 (1.3%)	20 (2.0%)	40 (0.8%)	30 (3.3%)	\$ \$
<b>(iii) Economic activity status</b>					
Economically active	1 200 (16.6%)	200 (21.3%)	700 (14.2%)	200 (23.2%)	50 (20.2%)
Working	1 000 (13.8%)	200 (18.8%)	600 (11.7%)	200 (18.2%)	50 (17.8%)
Unemployed	200 (2.8%)	30 (2.5%)	100 (2.5%)	50 (4.9%)	\$ \$
Economically inactive	6 200 (83.4%)	900 (78.7%)	4 400 (85.8%)	700 (76.8%)	200 (80.2%)
<b>(iv) Socio-economic characteristics</b>					
CSSA households	3 300 (43.9%)	400 (38.9%)	2 500 (48.9%)	300 (29.3%)	50 (19.8%)
Single-parent households	500 (7.2%)	100 (10.3%)	200 (4.5%)	200 (18.0%)	20 (9.1%)
Economically active households	5 300 (72.1%)	800 (75.5%)	3 600 (71.0%)	700 (75.1%)	200 (68.8%)
Working households	4 700 (63.1%)	800 (67.6%)	3 100 (61.6%)	600 (67.7%)	100 (58.5%)
Unemployed households	700 (9.0%)	90 (7.9%)	500 (9.4%)	70 (7.5%)	30 (10.3%)
Economically inactive households	2 100 (27.9%)	300 (24.5%)	1 500 (29.0%)	200 (25.0%)	80 (31.2%)
<b>(v) Whether residing in CSSA households</b>					
Yes	3 300 (43.9%)	400 (38.9%)	2 500 (48.9%)	300 (29.3%)	50 (19.8%)
No	4 100 (56.1%)	700 (61.0%)	2 600 (51.1%)	700 (70.8%)	200 (80.2%)
Reason: no financial needs	1 500 (20.7%)	200 (16.7%)	1 100 (22.5%)	200 (16.8%)	50 (18.6%)
<b>(vi) Housing characteristics</b>					
Public rental housing	4 500 (61.4%)	800 (67.9%)	3 600 (69.9%)	100 (15.7%)	80 (30.0%)
Subsidised sale flats	100 (1.4%)	\$ \$	90 (1.8%)	\$ \$	\$ \$
Private permanent housing	2 800 (37.2%)	300 (30.8%)	1 400 (28.2%)	800 (84.3%)	200 (70.0%)
Owner-occupiers	200 (3.0%)	50 (4.6%)	100 (2.0%)	60 (6.7%)	\$ \$
- with mortgages or loans	100 (1.4%)	30 (2.9%)	20 (0.5%)	40 (3.8%)	\$ \$
Tenants	2 500 (33.3%)	300 (24.1%)	1 300 (26.0%)	700 (76.4%)	200 (61.7%)
Others	\$ \$	\$ \$	\$ \$	\$ \$	\$ \$
<b>Other indicators</b>					
Median age	16	17	15	19	30
Labour force participation rate (%)	30.5	35.0	27.6	36.9	33.3
Male (%)	50.9	50.8	51.4	46.8	60.4
Female (%)	11.2	20.6	3.4	28.9	21.2
Unemployment rate (%)	16.6	11.7	17.4	21.2	11.8

**Table B.3.4: Socio-economic characteristics of working poor of SA households with children by selected ethnic group, 2014**

After policy intervention (recurrent cash)	Employed persons in SA households with children	Of which:			
		Indians	Pakistanis	Nepalese	Others
<b>Employed persons</b>	<b>1 000</b>	<b>200</b>	<b>600</b>	<b>200</b>	<b>50</b>
<b>(i) Educational attainment</b>					
Primary and below	300 <25.0%>	40 <18.5%>	200 <32.6%>	§ §	§ §
Lower secondary	200 <20.0%>	20 <10.4%>	100 <20.1%>	50 <29.8%>	§ §
Upper secondary (including craft courses)	400 <43.4%>	100 <52.1%>	200 <39.4%>	80 <49.1%>	§ §
Post-secondary	100 <11.4%>	40 <19.4%>	50 <7.7%>	§ §	§ §
<b>(ii) Occupation</b>					
Clerical support workers	70 <7.0%>	20 <11.4%>	40 <6.9%>	§ §	§ §
Service and sales workers	300 <26.1%>	50 <25.6%>	100 <22.0%>	60 <36.8%>	20 <44.4%>
Craft and related workers	80 <7.8%>	§ §	40 <6.9%>	§ §	§ §
Plant and machine operators and assemblers	100 <11.6%>	20 <9.5%>	90 <15.6%>	§ §	§ §
Elementary occupations	400 <40.8%>	70 <34.1%>	300 <43.3%>	80 <45.0%>	§ §
Managers and administrators	30 <2.9%>	§ §	§ §	§ §	§ §
Professionals	§ §	§ §	§ §	§ §	§ §
Associate professionals	40 <3.6%>	§ §	§ §	§ §	§ §
<b>(iii) Industry</b>					
Manufacturing	40 <3.5%>	§ §	20 <3.9%>	§ §	§ §
Construction	100 <14.4%>	20 <10.4%>	100 <16.6%>	§ §	§ §
Import / export trade and wholesale	100 <12.8%>	20 <11.4%>	100 <16.3%>	§ §	§ §
Retail	90 <8.8%>	20 <11.4%>	50 <7.7%>	§ §	§ §
Transportation, storage, postal and courier services	200 <15.8%>	30 <12.3%>	100 <22.1%>	§ §	§ §
Accommodation and food service activities	200 <16.2%>	60 <28.4%>	30 <5.5%>	60 <33.9%>	§ §
Information and communications	§ §	§ §	§ §	§ §	§ §
Financing and insurance	§ §	§ §	§ §	§ §	§ §
Real estate, professional and business services	100 <9.6%>	§ §	50 <8.2%>	40 <21.1%>	§ §
Public administration, social and personal services	200 <16.0%>	20 <11.4%>	100 <17.6%>	30 <15.8%>	§ §
Others	§ §	§ §	§ §	§ §	§ §
<b>(iv) Employment status</b>					
Full-time	800 <81.1%>	200 <82.5%>	500 <82.4%>	100 <78.9%>	30 <66.7%>
Part-time / underemployed	200 <18.9%>	40 <17.5%>	100 <17.6%>	40 <21.1%>	§ §
<b>(v) Median monthly employment earnings (HK\$)</b>					
Both genders	11,000	9,700	10,600	12,000	11,000
Male	11,700	11,000	11,000	14,000	14,000
Female	8,000	7,000	7,000	10,000	6,200

**Table B.3.5: Characteristics of language use and community involvement among poor population of SA households with children by selected ethnic group, 2014**

After policy intervention (recurrent cash)	Population of SA households with children	Of which:				
		Indians	Pakistanis	Nepalese	Others	
<b>No. of persons</b>	<b>7 400</b>	<b>1 100</b>	<b>5 100</b>	<b>900</b>	<b>300</b>	
<b>(i) Major mother tongue</b>						
Punjabi	1 500 (20.9%)	600 (56.5%)	900 (17.9%)	§	§	
Urdu	3 600 (48.8%)	60 (5.6%)	3 500 (69.3%)	§	§	
Tamil	200 (2.8%)	100 (11.1%)	§	§	80 (32.4%)	
Nepali	900 (11.8%)	§	§	800 (89.8%)	§	
Hindi	200 (2.5%)	200 (14.6%)	§	§	§	
Others	1 000 (13.2%)	100 (11.0%)	600 (12.2%)	80 (9.0%)	100 (58.9%)	
<b>Persons aged 6 or above</b>	<b>6 700</b>	<b>1 100</b>	<b>4 500</b>	<b>900</b>	<b>200</b>	
<b>(i) Language usually used in school by persons who were studying</b>						
Chinese	1 500 [41.8%]	200 [32.2%]	1 200 [45.0%]	100 [36.8%]	20 [28.9%]	
English	2 000 [56.5%]	400 [67.6%]	1 400 [52.7%]	300 [62.5%]	50 [71.1%]	
Others	60 [1.7%]	§	60 [2.3%]	§	§	
<b>(ii) Language usually used at workplace by persons who were working</b>						
Chinese	500 [46.6%]	90 [43.6%]	300 [53.4%]	50 [31.0%]	§	
English	400 [41.2%]	90 [44.5%]	200 [34.4%]	100 [56.1%]	30 [57.8%]	
Others	100 [12.2%]	30 [11.8%]	70 [12.2%]	20 [12.9%]	§	
<b>(iii) Proficiency in Chinese</b>						
Listening	Fully comprehend / comprehend	3 800 [57.7%]	600 [56.9%]	2 800 [61.0%]	400 [44.0%]	100 [47.3%]
	Can partially listen / cannot listen	2 800 [42.3%]	500 [43.1%]	1 800 [39.0%]	500 [56.0%]	100 [52.7%]
Speaking	Fluent / conversational	3 800 [57.5%]	600 [57.9%]	2 700 [60.5%]	400 [44.4%]	90 [45.9%]
	Simple words only / cannot speak	2 800 [42.5%]	400 [42.1%]	1 800 [39.5%]	500 [55.6%]	100 [54.1%]
Reading	Fully comprehend / comprehend	2 300 [34.1%]	400 [34.1%]	1 600 [36.4%]	200 [24.1%]	60 [27.8%]
	Can partially read / cannot read	4 400 [65.9%]	700 [65.9%]	2 900 [63.7%]	700 [75.9%]	100 [72.7%]
Writing	Fluent / write conventional letters	2 300 [33.8%]	400 [34.1%]	1 600 [36.1%]	200 [23.2%]	60 [28.3%]
	Simple words only / cannot write	4 400 [66.2%]	700 [65.9%]	2 900 [63.9%]	700 [76.7%]	100 [71.7%]
<b>(iv) Proficiency in English</b>						
Listening	Fully comprehend / comprehend	5 600 [83.7%]	900 [88.0%]	3 700 [81.8%]	700 [85.9%]	200 [93.2%]
	Can partially listen / cannot listen	1 100 [16.3%]	100 [12.0%]	800 [18.2%]	100 [14.1%]	§
Speaking	Fluent / conversational	5 600 [83.5%]	900 [87.2%]	3 700 [81.9%]	700 [85.6%]	200 [93.2%]
	Simple words only / cannot speak	1 100 [16.4%]	100 [12.9%]	800 [18.1%]	100 [14.4%]	§
Reading	Fully comprehend / comprehend	5 100 [77.4%]	900 [83.3%]	3 400 [75.6%]	700 [79.0%]	200 [79.5%]
	Can partially read / cannot read	1 500 [22.6%]	200 [16.7%]	1 100 [24.4%]	200 [21.0%]	40 [20.5%]
Writing	Fluent / write conventional letters	5 100 [77.4%]	900 [83.1%]	3 400 [75.6%]	700 [79.5%]	200 [79.5%]
	Simple words only / cannot write	1 500 [22.6%]	200 [17.0%]	1 100 [24.4%]	200 [20.5%]	40 [20.5%]
<b>(v) Communication with Chinese speaking classmates for persons who were studying</b>						
No difficulties	2 200 [61.3%]	300 [53.9%]	1 700 [66.0%]	200 [44.7%]	30 [43.4%]	
Had difficulties	1 000 [28.9%]	200 [32.1%]	700 [25.7%]	200 [43.5%]	30 [36.8%]	
Some difficulties	800 [21.2%]	100 [23.9%]	500 [19.5%]	100 [29.6%]	§	
A lot of difficulties	300 [7.0%]	40 [7.1%]	100 [5.6%]	50 [13.1%]	§	
Could not communicate at all	30 [0.7%]	§	§	§	§	
Others	400 [9.8%]	80 [14.2%]	200 [8.3%]	50 [11.9%]	§	
<b>(vi) Communication with Chinese speaking workmates for persons who were working</b>						
No difficulties	500 [53.2%]	100 [47.4%]	400 [60.9%]	60 [35.1%]	20 [44.4%]	
Had difficulties	400 [37.0%]	90 [40.3%]	200 [31.4%]	90 [55.0%]	§	
Some difficulties	300 [24.7%]	70 [30.8%]	100 [19.8%]	60 [36.8%]	§	
A lot of difficulties	100 [10.7%]	§	60 [9.7%]	30 [17.0%]	§	
Could not communicate at all	§	§	§	§	§	
Others	100 [9.8%]	30 [12.3%]	50 [7.7%]	§	§	

**Table B.3.5: Characteristics of language use and community involvement among poor population of SA households with children by selected ethnic group, 2014 (Cont'd)**

After policy intervention (recurrent cash)	Population of SA households with children	Of which:			
		Indians	Pakistanis	Nepalese	Others
<b>Persons aged 12 or above</b>	<b>5 000</b>	<b>800</b>	<b>3 300</b>	<b>700</b>	<b>200</b>
<b>(i) Situation of learning for persons who were studying</b>					
Never faced difficulties / met barriers	1 300 [65.1%]	200 [69.0%]	900 [64.1%]	100 [67.1%]	30 [62.2%]
Faced difficulties / met barriers before	700 [34.9%]	100 [31.0%]	500 [36.0%]	70 [32.9%]	\$
<i>Main reason: use of Chinese language</i>	500 [26.7%]	70 [21.5%]	400 [28.5%]	50 [21.9%]	\$
<b>(ii) Situation of working for economically active persons</b>					
Never faced difficulties / met barriers	900 [77.3%]	200 [75.3%]	600 [77.5%]	200 [78.8%]	40 [78.4%]
Faced difficulties / met barriers before	300 [22.7%]	60 [24.7%]	200 [22.6%]	50 [21.2%]	\$
<i>Major reason: use of Chinese language</i>	200 [17.4%]	50 [20.9%]	100 [15.8%]	40 [18.0%]	\$
<b>(iii) Number of Chinese friends</b>					
None	1 600 [31.7%]	200 [26.5%]	1 100 [32.6%]	200 [33.8%]	60 [32.0%]
1 to 5	1 300 [25.4%]	300 [30.5%]	800 [25.9%]	100 [16.5%]	40 [24.6%]
6 to 10	300 [6.3%]	50 [6.0%]	200 [5.8%]	60 [8.0%]	\$
More than 10	1 800 [36.6%]	300 [37.0%]	1 200 [35.6%]	300 [41.5%]	60 [33.7%]
<b>(iv) Situation of using various government services</b>					
Never used / faced difficulties	4 200 [84.5%]	700 [85.4%]	2 800 [85.1%]	500 [78.9%]	200 [91.4%]
Faced difficulties before	800 [15.5%]	100 [14.5%]	500 [14.9%]	100 [21.2%]	\$
<i>Major difficulty: no EM language in place of service</i>	400 [7.5%]	80 [9.5%]	200 [6.8%]	60 [8.8%]	\$
<i>Major difficulty: difficulties in communicating with staff</i>	400 [7.2%]	40 [4.9%]	200 [7.6%]	70 [9.8%]	\$
<b>(v) Situation of using support services for EMs (services provided by government support services centres and sub-centres for EMs)</b>					
Used before	700 [13.9%]	100 [13.1%]	500 [15.2%]	70 [10.2%]	\$
Never used	4 300 [86.1%]	700 [86.9%]	2 800 [84.8%]	600 [89.8%]	200 [91.4%]
<i>Reason: no one told me</i>	2 600 [51.4%]	400 [51.6%]	1 600 [49.5%]	400 [61.7%]	80 [46.9%]
<i>Reason: no need to use</i>	1 300 [25.5%]	200 [25.9%]	800 [25.4%]	200 [22.5%]	70 [37.1%]
<b>(vi) Situation of using support services for EMs (free translation services provided by NGOs / community centres)</b>					
Used before	400 [8.8%]	40 [4.9%]	400 [10.8%]	30 [5.0%]	\$
Never used	4 500 [91.2%]	800 [95.1%]	2 900 [89.2%]	700 [95.2%]	200 [93.1%]
<i>Reason: no one told me</i>	1 600 [32.7%]	300 [32.8%]	1 000 [30.5%]	300 [43.7%]	60 [32.6%]
<i>Reason: no need to use</i>	2 600 [53.1%]	500 [56.4%]	1 700 [52.8%]	300 [50.4%]	90 [53.7%]
<b>(vii) Sense of belonging to Hong Kong</b>					
High / very high sense of belonging	2 800 [56.8%]	500 [60.2%]	1 800 [55.7%]	400 [59.2%]	90 [53.1%]
Neutral	1 900 [37.7%]	300 [32.5%]	1 300 [38.7%]	300 [38.0%]	80 [42.9%]
Low / very low sense of belonging	300 [5.4%]	60 [7.1%]	200 [5.6%]	\$	\$
<b>Hong Kong Permanent Residents aged 18 or above</b>	<b>2 900</b>	<b>500</b>	<b>1 800</b>	<b>500</b>	<b>80</b>
Registered voter	1 300 [44.2%]	200 [47.7%]	800 [44.0%]	200 [41.2%]	30 [41.5%]

**Table B.4.1: Comparison of poverty indicators and poverty alleviation impact for SA households with children, 2014**

	Population of SA households with children	Of which:			
		Indians	Pakistanis	Nepalese	Others
<b>Overall</b>					
Population	24 000	5 000	11 400	7 000	700
<b>Before policy intervention</b>					
Poor population	11 600	1 700	8 300	1 200	300
Poverty rate (%)	{48.1%}	{34.3%}	{73.4%}	{16.8%}	{50.9%}
<b>After policy intervention (recurrent + non-recurrent cash)</b>					
Poor population	6 600	1 000	4 600	800	200
Poverty rate (%)	{27.6%}	{19.8%}	{40.4%}	{12.0%}	{33.6%}
<b>Poverty alleviation impact (reduction)</b>					
Poor population	4 900	700	3 700	300	100
Poverty rate (%)	{20.5%}	{14.5%}	{33.0%}	{4.8%}	{17.3%}
	SA households with children	Of which:			
		Indian households	Pakistani households	Nepalese households	Other households
<b>Overall</b>					
Households	5 000	1 100	2 000	1 700	300
<b>Before policy intervention</b>					
Poor households	2 200	400	1 400	300	100
Poverty gap					
Annual total gap (HK\$Mn)	249.0	34.0	177.5	23.2	14.2
Monthly average gap (HK\$)	9,200	7,400	10,300	6,700	8,600
<b>After policy intervention (recurrent + non-recurrent cash)</b>					
Poor households	1 400	200	800	200	90
Poverty gap					
Annual total gap (HK\$Mn)	63.1	9.8	38.6	8.3	6.4
Monthly average gap (HK\$)	3,900	3,700	3,900	3,300	5,800
<b>Poverty alleviation impact (reduction)</b>					
Poor households	900	200	600	80	50
Poverty gap					
Annual total gap (HK\$Mn)	185.9	24.1	138.9	15.0	7.8
Monthly average gap (HK\$)	5,400	3,800	6,400	3,400	2,700

**Table B.4.2: Poverty situation of SA households with children by selected ethnic group, 2014**

After policy intervention (recurrent + non-recurrent cash)	SA households with children	Of which:			
		Indian households	Pakistani households	Nepalese households	Other households
<b>No. of households</b>	<b>1 400</b>	<b>200</b>	<b>800</b>	<b>200</b>	<b>90</b>
<b>(i) Socio-economic characteristics</b>					
5-person-and-above households	800	80	600	40	40
CSSA households	600	80	400	70	30
Single-parent households	100	30	50	40	§
Economically inactive households	400	60	200	60	30
Working households	800	100	500	100	50
Unemployed households	100	§	80	§	§
<b>(ii) Housing characteristics</b>					
Public rental housing	800	200	600	40	40
Subsidised sale flats	§	§	§	§	§
Private permanent housing	500	70	200	200	50
<i>Owner-occupiers</i>	50	§	§	§	§
- with mortgages or loans	20	§	§	§	§
<i>Tenants</i>	500	50	200	100	40
Others	§	§	§	§	§
After policy intervention (recurrent + non-recurrent cash)	Population of SA households with children	Of which:			
		Indians	Pakistanis	Nepalese	Others
<b>No. of persons</b>	<b>6 600</b>	<b>1 000</b>	<b>4 600</b>	<b>800</b>	<b>200</b>
<b>(i) Socio-economic characteristics</b>					
5-person-and-above households	4 600	400	3 800	200	100
CSSA households	2 800	400	2 100	300	50
Single-parent households	500	100	200	100	20
Economically inactive households	1 900	300	1 300	200	80
Working households	4 100	700	2 800	500	100
Unemployed households	600	90	500	70	30
<b>(ii) Housing characteristics</b>					
Public rental housing	4 100	700	3 200	100	70
Subsidised sale flats	100	§	90	§	§
Private permanent housing	2 400	300	1 300	700	200
<i>Owner-occupiers</i>	200	50	100	60	§
- with mortgages or loans	100	30	20	40	§
<i>Tenants</i>	2 200	200	1 200	600	100
Others	§	§	§	§	§
After policy intervention (recurrent + non-recurrent cash)	Population of SA households with children	Of which:			
		Indians	Pakistanis	Nepalese	Others
<b>Poverty rate (%)</b>	<b>27.6</b>	<b>19.8</b>	<b>40.4</b>	<b>12.0</b>	<b>33.6</b>
<b>(i) Socio-economic characteristics</b>					
5-person-and-above households	30.4	16.2	38.6	9.3	41.6
CSSA households	39.7	42.0	38.1	54.1	39.8
Single-parent households	46.9	50.7	65.5	32.4	40.4
Economically inactive households	80.8	79.9	79.2	92.1	82.3
Working households	19.7	14.2	30.7	8.2	21.6
Unemployed households	86.0	100.0	84.0	80.5	100.0
<b>(ii) Housing characteristics</b>					
Public rental housing	34.6	23.2	43.3	11.2	39.2
Subsidised sale flats	17.3	§	31.7	§	§
Private permanent housing	21.0	15.7	35.4	12.4	33.4
<i>Owner-occupiers</i>	13.8	9.7	29.7	9.2	§
- with mortgages or loans	8.1	8.4	12.4	6.1	§
<i>Tenants</i>	21.9	17.2	35.9	12.6	34.9
Others	§	§	§	§	§

**Table B.5.1: Comparison of poverty indicators and poverty alleviation impact for SA households with children, 2014**

	Population of SA households with children	Of which:			
		Indians	Pakistanis	Nepalese	Others
<b>Overall</b>					
Population	24 000	5 000	11 400	7 000	700
<b>Before policy intervention</b>					
Poor population	11 600	1 700	8 300	1 200	300
Poverty rate (%)	{48.1%}	{34.3%}	{73.4%}	{16.8%}	{50.9%}
<b>After policy intervention (recurrent cash + in-kind)</b>					
Poor population	4 100	600	2 600	800	200
Poverty rate (%)	{17.2%}	{11.8%}	{22.7%}	{10.9%}	{31.1%}
<b>Poverty alleviation impact (reduction)</b>					
Poor population	7 400	1 100	5 800	400	100
Poverty rate (%)	{30.9%}	{22.5%}	{50.7%}	{5.9%}	{19.8%}
	SA households with children	Of which:			
		Indian households	Pakistani households	Nepalese households	Other households
<b>Overall</b>					
Households	5 000	1 100	2 000	1 700	300
<b>Before policy intervention</b>					
Poor households	2 200	400	1 400	300	100
Poverty gap					
Annual total gap (HK\$Mn)	249.0	34.0	177.5	23.2	14.2
Monthly average gap (HK\$)	9,200	7,400	10,300	6,700	8,600
<b>After policy intervention (recurrent cash + in-kind)</b>					
Poor households	900	100	500	200	80
Poverty gap					
Annual total gap (HK\$Mn)	37.3	5.1	19.5	7.2	5.5
Monthly average gap (HK\$)	3,500	3,200	3,300	3,100	5,600
<b>Poverty alleviation impact (reduction)</b>					
Poor households	1 400	200	1 000	100	60
Poverty gap					
Annual total gap (HK\$Mn)	211.7	28.9	158.0	16.0	8.7
Monthly average gap (HK\$)	5,800	4,300	6,900	3,500	3,000



**Table B.5.2: Poverty situation of SA households with children by selected ethnic group, 2014**

After policy intervention (recurrent cash + in-kind)	SA households with children	Of which:			
		Indian households	Pakistani households	Nepalese households	Other households
<b>No. of households</b>	<b>900</b>	<b>100</b>	<b>500</b>	<b>200</b>	<b>80</b>
<b>(i) Socio-economic characteristics</b>					
5-person-and-above households	400	30	300	40	30
CSSA households	400	60	200	70	30
Single-parent households	100	20	40	50	§
Economically inactive households	300	50	200	60	30
Working households	500	70	300	100	40
Unemployed households	90	§	50	§	§
<b>(ii) Housing characteristics</b>					
Public rental housing	300	60	200	§	20
Subsidised sale flats	§	§	§	§	§
Private permanent housing	600	80	300	200	60
<i>Owner-occupiers</i>	50	§	§	§	§
- <i>with mortgages or loans</i>	20	§	§	§	§
<i>Tenants</i>	500	60	200	200	50
Others	§	§	§	§	§
After policy intervention (recurrent cash + in-kind)	Population of SA households with children	Of which:			
		Indians	Pakistanis	Nepalese	Others
<b>No. of persons</b>	<b>4 100</b>	<b>600</b>	<b>2 600</b>	<b>800</b>	<b>200</b>
<b>(i) Socio-economic characteristics</b>					
5-person-and-above households	2 500	200	2 000	200	100
CSSA households	1 700	300	1 100	300	30
Single-parent households	400	80	100	200	20
Economically inactive households	1 400	200	900	200	70
Working households	2 300	300	1 400	500	100
Unemployed households	400	80	300	70	30
<b>(ii) Housing characteristics</b>					
Public rental housing	1 500	300	1 200	70	30
Subsidised sale flats	100	§	90	§	§
Private permanent housing	2 500	300	1 300	700	200
<i>Owner-occupiers</i>	200	40	100	60	§
- <i>with mortgages or loans</i>	90	20	20	40	§
<i>Tenants</i>	2 200	200	1 200	600	200
Others	§	§	§	§	§
After policy intervention (recurrent cash + in-kind)	Population of SA households with children	Of which:			
		Indians	Pakistanis	Nepalese	Others
<b>Poverty rate (%)</b>	<b>17.2</b>	<b>11.8</b>	<b>22.7</b>	<b>10.9</b>	<b>31.1</b>
<b>(i) Socio-economic characteristics</b>					
5-person-and-above households	16.4	7.1	20.0	8.6	36.7
CSSA households	24.6	29.7	21.1	54.1	26.3
Single-parent households	39.4	40.9	44.5	34.6	44.2
Economically inactive households	62.6	68.2	57.1	88.8	72.9
Working households	10.7	6.6	14.9	7.1	20.4
Unemployed households	58.3	85.4	48.8	80.5	96.2
<b>(ii) Housing characteristics</b>					
Public rental housing	12.8	9.0	15.6	5.0	18.2
Subsidised sale flats	18.2	§	33.1	§	§
Private permanent housing	21.6	16.9	35.9	12.4	38.1
<i>Owner-occupiers</i>	13.2	7.7	29.7	9.2	§
- <i>with mortgages or loans</i>	7.2	5.6	12.4	6.1	§
<i>Tenants</i>	22.7	19.8	36.5	12.7	40.5
Others	§	§	§	§	§

## Glossary

Glossary	Definition
Domestic households	A domestic household consists of a group of persons who live together and make common provision for essentials for living. These persons need not be related. If a person makes provision for essentials for living without sharing with other persons, he / she is also regarded as a household. In this case, it is a 1-person household.
CSSA households	Refer to domestic households receiving Comprehensive Social Security Assistance.
Elderly households	Refer to domestic households with all members aged 65 and above.
Single-parent households	Refer to domestic households with at least one widowed, divorced, separated or never married member living with children aged below 18.
New-arrival households	Refer to domestic households with at least one member from the Mainland having resided in Hong Kong for less than seven years.
Households with children	Refer to domestic households with at least one member aged below 18.
Youth households	Refer to domestic households with all members aged 18-29.
Economically active households	Refer to domestic households with at least one member being economically active, excluding foreign domestic helpers.
Economically inactive households	Refer to domestic households with all members being economically inactive.
Unemployed households	Refer to domestic households with all economically active members being unemployed.
Working households	Refer to domestic households with at least one employed member, excluding foreign domestic helpers.
Households in private housing	Refer to domestic households residing in private permanent housing.

Glossary	Definition
	Includes private housing blocks, flats built under the Urban Improvement Scheme of the Hong Kong Housing Society, villas / bungalows / modern village houses, simple stone structures and quarters in non-residential buildings. As from Q1 2002, subsidised sale flats that can be traded in open market are also put under this category.
Households in public rental housing	Refer to domestic households residing in public rental housing.
Households in subsidised sale flats	Refer to domestic households residing in subsidised sale flats.  Includes flats built under the Home Ownership Scheme, Middle Income Housing Scheme, Private Sector Participation Scheme, Buy or Rent Option Scheme and Mortgage Subsidy Scheme, and flats sold under the Tenants Purchase Scheme of the Hong Kong Housing Authority. Also includes flats built under the Flat for Sale Scheme and Sandwich Class Housing Scheme of the Hong Kong Housing Society. As from Q1 2002, subsidised sale flats that can be traded in open market are excluded.
Households in temporary housing	Refer to domestic households residing in temporary housing.
Ethnic minority households	Refer to domestic households with at least one ethnic minority member.
Demographic dependency ratio	Refers to the number of persons aged below 18 (youth and child dependency ratio) and aged 65 and above (elderly dependency ratio) per 1 000 persons aged between 18 and 64.
Economic dependency ratio	Refers to the number of economically inactive person(s) per 1 000 economically active persons.
Economic activity status	Domestic households / population can be classified into two main groups: economically active and economically inactive.
Household income	The total income earned by all member(s) of the household in the month before enumeration. Household income in the Report can be divided into four types according to the coverage of policy intervention:

<b>Glossary</b>	<b>Definition</b>
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>(i) Pre-intervention;</li> <li>(ii) Post-intervention (recurrent cash);</li> <li>(iii) Post-intervention (recurrent cash + non-recurrent cash); and</li> <li>(iv) Post-intervention (recurrent cash + in-kind).</li> </ul>
Pre-intervention	This income type only includes household members' employment earnings, investment income and non-social-transfer cash income. In other words, the income is pre-tax income with all cash benefits excluded.
Post-intervention (recurrent cash)	It refers to the household income after tax, including recurrent cash benefits received.
Post-intervention (recurrent + non-recurrent cash)	It refers to the household income after tax, including both recurrent and non-recurrent cash benefits (including one-off measures) received.
Post-intervention (recurrent cash + in-kind)	It refers to the household income after tax, including recurrent cash benefits and in-kind benefits monetised as part of income received.
Policy intervention measures	<p>Under the discussion of CoP, policy intervention measures can broadly be classified into 4 types:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>(i) Taxation;</li> <li>(ii) Recurrent-cash benefits;</li> <li>(iii) Non-recurrent cash benefits; and</li> <li>(iv) In-kind benefits.</li> </ul>
Taxation	Taxation includes salaries tax, property tax, rates, and government rents.
Recurrent cash benefits	Refer to cash-based benefits / cash-equivalent supplements recurrently provided by the Government, such as social security benefits and education allowance in cash.
Non-recurrent cash benefits	Refer to the Government's non-recurrent cash benefits, including one-off measures. Cash measures provided by the Community Care Fund also included.
In-kind benefits	Refer to in-kind benefits provided with means tests. The provision of public rental housing by the Government is

Glossary	Definition
	a typical example.
Persons	Only those residing in domestic households (excluding foreign domestic helpers) are counted as persons in this Report.
Economically active persons	The economically active persons, synonymous with the labour force, comprise the employed persons and the unemployed persons.
Economically inactive persons	The economically inactive persons refer to those persons who have not had a job and have not been at work during the seven days before enumeration, excluding persons who have been on leave / holiday during the 7-day period and persons who are unemployed. Persons such as home-makers, retired persons and all those below the age of 15 are thus included.
Employed persons	<p>For a person aged 15 or over to be classified as employed, that person should:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>(i) be engaged in performing work for pay or profit during the seven days before enumeration; or</li> <li>(ii) have formal job attachment (i.e. that the person has continued receipt of wage or salary; or has an assurance or an agreed date of return to job or business; or is in receipt of compensation without obligation to accept another job).</li> </ul>
Full-time workers	Full-time workers are employed persons who work 35 hours and over during the seven days before enumeration, or those who work less than 35 hours due to leave during the 7-day period.
Part-time workers	Part-time workers are employed persons who work less than 35 hours during the seven days before enumeration, excluding those who work less than 35 hours due to leave during the 7-day period and those underemployed.
Underemployed persons	The criteria for an employed person to be classified as underemployed are: involuntarily working less than 35 hours during the seven days before enumeration; and either

Glossary	Definition
	<p>(i) has been available for additional work during the seven days before enumeration; or</p> <p>(ii) has sought additional work during the 30 days before enumeration.</p> <p>Working short hours is considered involuntary if it is due to slack work, material shortage, mechanical breakdown or inability to find a full-time job. Following this definition, employed persons taking no-pay leave due to slack work during the seven days before enumeration are also classified as underemployed if they worked less than 35 hours or were on leave even for the whole period during the 7-day period.</p>
Unemployed persons	<p>For a person aged 15 or over to be classified as unemployed, that person should:</p> <p>(i) not have had a job and should not have performed any work for pay or profit during the seven days before enumeration; and</p> <p>(ii) have been available for work during the seven days before enumeration; and</p> <p>(iii) have sought work during the 30 days before enumeration.</p> <p>However, if a person aged 15 or over fulfils the conditions (i) and (ii) above but has not sought work during the 30 days before enumeration because he / she believes that work is not available, he / she is still classified as unemployed, being regarded as a so-called “discouraged worker”.</p> <p>Notwithstanding the above, the following types of persons are also classified as unemployed:</p> <p>(i) persons without a job, have sought work but have not been available for work because of temporary sickness; and</p> <p>(ii) persons without a job, have been available for work but have not sought work because they:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>✧ have made arrangements to take up a new job or to start business on a subsequent date; or</li> <li>✧ are expecting to return to their original jobs (e.g. casual workers are usually called back to</li> </ul>

<b>Glossary</b>	<b>Definition</b>
	work when service is needed).
Ethnic minorities	Refer to non-Chinese.
Ethnicity	The ethnicity of a person is determined by self-identification. The classification of ethnicity is determined with reference to concepts such as cultural origins, nationality, colour and language. This practice is in line with recommendations promulgated by the United Nations in 2008, and takes into account the practices of other countries as well as local circumstances. Hong Kong is a predominantly Chinese community, while the Ethnic minorities are mainly from Asian ethnic groups. Thus, the ethnic categories are more Asia-related under the classifications in general statistical analyses.
Usual languages	Refer to languages / dialects usually used for daily conversation at home, but not applicable to children aged below 5 or persons who lost their language ability.
Unemployment rate	Unemployment rate refers to the proportion of unemployed persons in the labour force.
Median	For an ordered data set which is arranged in ascending order (i.e. from the smallest value to the largest value), the median is the value that ranks in the middle of all data in the set. If the total number of data is an even number, the median is the average of the two middle values of the ordered data set.
Percentiles	Percentiles are the 99 values that divide an ordered data set into 100 equal parts (in terms of number of observations). In brief, the pth percentile is the value which delineates the lowest p% of all the data, where p can be any integer value from 1 to 99.
Poverty indicators	Quantitative measurements of poverty.
Poverty incidence	Refer to the number of poor households and its corresponding number of persons living therein (i.e. poor population), with monthly household income less than the poverty line corresponding to the household size.

<b>Glossary</b>	<b>Definition</b>
Poverty rate	Poverty rate is the ratio of poor population to total population living in domestic households.
Poverty rate of ethnic minorities	Proportion of ethnic minorities living in poor households (poor ethnic minorities) in overall ethnic minority population living in domestic households.
Poverty gap	Poverty gap of a poor household refers to the amount of difference between its household income and the poverty threshold. Total poverty gap is the sum of such differences of all poor households. Total poverty gap divided by the number of poor households yields the average poverty gap.
Poverty line	Poverty line is set to define poor households and poor population. In this Report, 50% of median monthly household income before policy intervention by household size is adopted as the poverty line.



## Abbreviations

ApL(C)	Applied Learning Chinese
CIC	Construction Industry Council
CoP	Commission on Poverty
C&SD	Census and Statistics Department
CSSA	Comprehensive Social Security Assistance
DA	Disability Allowance
Dedicated survey	Survey on Households with School Children of South Asian Ethnicities
DH	Department of Health
DSS	Direct Subsidy Scheme
EDB	Education Bureau
EMs	Ethnic minorities
FDH	Foreign domestic helper
GHS	General Household Survey
HA	Hospital Authority
HAB	Home Affairs Bureau
HAD	Home Affairs Department
LD	Labour Department
LFPR	Labour force participation rate
LIFA	Low-income Working Family Allowance
MCHCs	Maternal and Child Health Centres
NCS students	Non-Chinese speaking students
NGO	Non-governmental organisation
OAA	Old Age Allowance
OALA	Old Age Living Allowance
PRH	Public rental housing
SAs	South Asians
SSA	Social Security Allowance
SWD	Social Welfare Department
VTC	Vocational Training Council
WFAO	Working Family Allowance Office
WITS	Work Incentive Transport Subsidy

## References

1. Government of the Hong Kong Special Administrative Region (2013, September). *Hong Kong Poverty Situation Report 2012*. Retrieved from [http://www.povertyrelief.gov.hk/pdf/2012\\_Poverty\\_Situation\\_Eng.pdf](http://www.povertyrelief.gov.hk/pdf/2012_Poverty_Situation_Eng.pdf)
2. Government of the Hong Kong Special Administrative Region (2014, October). *Hong Kong Poverty Situation Report 2013*. Retrieved from [http://www.povertyrelief.gov.hk/eng/pdf/poverty\\_report13\\_rev2.pdf](http://www.povertyrelief.gov.hk/eng/pdf/poverty_report13_rev2.pdf)
3. Government of the Hong Kong Special Administrative Region (2015, October). *Hong Kong Poverty Situation Report 2014*. Retrieved from [http://www.povertyrelief.gov.hk/pdf/poverty\\_report\\_2014\\_e.pdf](http://www.povertyrelief.gov.hk/pdf/poverty_report_2014_e.pdf)
4. Government of the Hong Kong Special Administrative Region (2014, December). *Hong Kong Poverty Situation Report on Disability 2013*. Retrieved from [http://www.povertyrelief.gov.hk/eng/pdf/Hong\\_Kong\\_Poverty\\_Situation\\_Report\\_on\\_Disability\\_2013\(E\).pdf](http://www.povertyrelief.gov.hk/eng/pdf/Hong_Kong_Poverty_Situation_Report_on_Disability_2013(E).pdf)
5. Census and Statistics Department, Government of the Hong Kong Special Administrative Region (2002, December). *Hong Kong 2001 Population Census Thematic Report - Ethnic Minorities*. Retrieved from <http://www.statistics.gov.hk/pub/B11200332001XXXXB0200.pdf>
6. Census and Statistics Department, Government of the Hong Kong Special Administrative Region (2007, December). *Hong Kong 2006 Population By-census Thematic Report : Ethnic Minorities*. Retrieved from <http://www.statistics.gov.hk/pub/B11200502006XXXXB0100.pdf>
7. Census and Statistics Department, Government of the Hong Kong Special Administrative Region (2013, June). *Hong Kong 2011 Population Census Thematic Report : Ethnic Minorities*. Retrieved from <http://www.statistics.gov.hk/pub/B11200622012XXXXB0100.pdf>
8. The Hong Kong Council of Social Service (2014, May). *Poverty in Focus 2013: Poverty Situation of South & Southeast Asian Ethnic Minorities*. Retrieved from [http://www.hkcss.org.hk/uploadfileMgnt/0\\_2014527121117.pdf](http://www.hkcss.org.hk/uploadfileMgnt/0_2014527121117.pdf)
9. The Zubin Foundation and The Centre for Comparative and Public Law, The University of Hong Kong (2012, September). *The Status of Ethnic Minorities in Hong Kong 1997-2014*. Retrieved from <http://www.zubinfoundation.org/index.php/en/2013-12-27-07-21-21/2014-05-13-07-51-61#contents>
10. Hong Kong Catholic Commission for Labour Affairs and Catholic Diocese of Hong Kong Diocesan Pastoral Centre for Workers (Kowloon). (2014, January). *Shadow Poverty Situation Research Report - on the*

- Hong Kong South Asian Ethnic Minorities Families*. Retrieved from [http://dpcwkln.hkcccla.org.hk/document/I08\\_07.pdf](http://dpcwkln.hkcccla.org.hk/document/I08_07.pdf)
11. Hong Kong Unison (2012, March). *Racial Acceptance Survey Report*. Retrieved from <http://www.unison.org.hk/DocumentDownload/Researches/R201203%20Racial%20Acceptance%20Survey%20Report.pdf?subject=Enquiry%20for%20Research%20hard%20copy>
  12. Centre for Civil Society and Governance, The University of Hong Kong and Policy 21 Limited, commissioned by Equal Opportunities Commission (2012, March). *Study on Racial Encounters and Discrimination Experienced by South Asians*. Retrieved from [http://www.eoc.org.hk/EOC/Upload/UserFiles/File/ResearchReport/201203/Race\\_eFull%20Report.pdf](http://www.eoc.org.hk/EOC/Upload/UserFiles/File/ResearchReport/201203/Race_eFull%20Report.pdf)
  13. The United Nations (2008). *Principles and Recommendations for Population and Housing Censuses*. Retrieved from [http://unstats.un.org/unsd/publication/seriesM/seriesm\\_67Rev2e.pdf](http://unstats.un.org/unsd/publication/seriesM/seriesm_67Rev2e.pdf)
  14. 香港特別行政區扶貧委員會 (2013 年, 2 月)。簡介民政事務總署支援少數族裔的措施和計劃。特別需要社羣專責小組文件第 3/2013 號。取自 [http://www.povertyrelief.gov.hk/pdf/20130206\\_3-2013.pdf](http://www.povertyrelief.gov.hk/pdf/20130206_3-2013.pdf)
  15. 香港特別行政區扶貧委員會 (2013 年, 2 月)。支援非華語學生學習中文。特別需要社羣專責小組文件第 4/2013 號。取自 [http://www.povertyrelief.gov.hk/pdf/20130206\\_4-2013.pdf](http://www.povertyrelief.gov.hk/pdf/20130206_4-2013.pdf)

